

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (BSocSc)

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

SS1⁽¹⁾ In these Regulations, and in the Syllabuses for the degree of BSocSc, unless the context otherwise requires -

‘Core departments’ means the Departments of Politics and Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Social Administration, Sociology and Statistics and Actuarial Science;

‘Non-core departments’ means departments, centres, schools and programmes, other than core departments, teaching in the Faculty of Social Sciences;

‘Department’ means any one of the core and non-core departments;

‘Course’ means a course of instruction which normally carries 6 credits or in some cases 3 credits or multiples of 3, leading to one examination paper as defined in the syllabus;

‘Paper’ means one or more of the following tests: a theoretical examination paper, a practical examination paper, an assessment of field practice, a thesis, and a dissertation, or other assignments as prescribed in the syllabus of the course leading to it;

‘Credits’ means the weight assigned to each course relative to the total study load. The number of credits is indicative of the contact hours and/or study time associated with the course on a weekly basis;

‘Pre-requisite’ means a course which candidates must have completed as specified to the satisfaction of the Head of Department before being permitted to take the course in question.

SS2 To be eligible for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences candidates shall

- (a) comply with the General Regulations;
- (b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
- (c) complete the curriculum in accordance with the regulations that follow.

SS3 The curriculum shall normally extend over three academic years consisting of six semesters of full-time study, excluding the summer semesters. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to complete the curriculum in more than four academic years, which being the maximum period of registration.

SS4 To complete the curriculum, candidates shall:

- (a) satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG3 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula⁽²⁾;
- (b) enrol in not less than 180 and not more than 198 credits of courses, unless otherwise required or permitted under the Regulations;
- (c) follow the required number of compulsory and elective courses as prescribed in the syllabuses of the equivalent of normally 60 credits for each year of study. For each semester, candidates shall select not less than 24 or more than 36 credits of courses;
- (d) over the entire period of studies, candidates are permitted to take a maximum of 84 credits of junior-level courses and the rest being senior-level courses as prescribed in the syllabuses;
- (e) of the junior-level courses, candidates are required to take not less than 33 credits from the core departments and at least 27 credits from the non-core departments; and
- (f) in the case of senior level courses, candidates are required to take not less than 48 and not more than 78 credits from a single core department and not more than 30 credits from non-core departments, except where otherwise provided for in the syllabuses.

⁽¹⁾ This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

⁽²⁾ The specific requirements applicable to candidates of this degree curriculum are spelt out in the syllabuses.

SS5 Candidates who wish to withdraw from a course at the beginning of each semester may do so up to 2 weeks after the commencement of the semester. Withdrawal beyond the 2-week deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons acceptable by the Faculty Board, and the course concerned will be given a failed grade.

SS6 Candidates are assessed for each of the courses they have registered. The assessment may take one or a combination of forms as prescribed in the syllabuses and shall normally include the candidates' coursework during the semester. Only those satisfactorily completed courses will earn credits.

SS7 Candidates' performance in a course shall be assessed with the grading system as prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

SS8 Candidates who fail in any course may, as directed by the Board of Examiners, be permitted to present themselves for re-assessment with or without repeating the failed course. The timing and the form(s) of re-assessment shall be decided by the Board of Examiners. Candidates shall not be allowed to repeat a course for which they have achieved a passed grade for upgrading purposes, nor shall they be permitted to repeat a course more than once. The failed grade will be recorded in the official transcripts. The new grade obtained after re-assessment will also be recorded and will replace the previous F grade in the calculation of the weighted grade averages. As failed courses shall not be credited towards a degree, failed compulsory courses must be re-assessed.

SS9 Candidates who are unable because of their illness to be present for any written examinations may apply for permission to present themselves for a supplementary examination to be held before the beginning of the first semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of absence from any examination. Candidates who fail to satisfy the examiners in one or more papers in such a supplementary examination shall be considered under the provisions made in these Regulations for failure at the first attempt at the examination, except that a further supplementary examination shall not be permitted.

SS10 At the end of each semester, candidates' performance shall be assessed for the purposes of determining

- (a) their eligibility for progression to an award of the degree;
 - (b) their eligibility for the award; or
 - (c) whether they be required to be discontinued from the programme.
-

SS11 Candidates shall be permitted to progress if they have:

- (a) not exceeded the maximum period of registration; and
- (b) accumulated not less than 24 credits and attained a GPA of 1.00 or above over the first and second semesters; or
- (c) accumulated not less than 24 credits and attained a GPA of 1.50 or above over the third and fourth semesters; or
- (d) accumulated not less than 24 credits and attained a GPA of 1.50 or above over the fifth and sixth semesters; or
- (e) attained a semester GPA of 1.50 or above at the end of each subsequent semester.

Those who have not been able to fulfill the requirements above shall be recommended for discontinuation from the programme under General Regulation G12.

SS12 To be eligible for the award of the degree of BSocSc, candidates shall have:

- (a) achieved a weighted GPA of 1.00 or above;
- (b) accumulated a minimum of 180 credits; and
- (c) satisfied the requirements in UG3 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

SS13 A list shall be published of candidates successful in the examinations for each semester. A list of candidates who have successfully completed all the degree requirements shall be published in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, Pass.

SYLLABUSES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

GENERAL FEATURES

1. Streams

Two streams of study, each leading to the award of the BSocSc degree, are available for pursuance. They are: the general stream and the statistics stream. Candidates seeking admission to the BSocSc curriculum will indicate their choices of streams for consideration, in priority order. Offers of admission to the BSocSc curriculum should specify the stream to which the offer is related. Once admitted to a stream, candidates are not allowed to transfer to another except with the approval of the Faculty Board.

2. Curriculum requirements

Regulations SS1 to 5 specify the requirements with which candidates have to comply for completion of the BSocSc degree programme. Further details of the requirements are given in the syllabuses. The programme which normally extends over three academic years of six semesters of full-time study provides candidates with the flexibility of completing their studies within a maximum period of four academic years. Candidates shall enrol in not less than 180 and not more than 198 credits of courses for the curriculum. They shall select not less than 24 and not more than 36 credits of courses for each semester. The normal semester load is 30 credits.

A. Junior level courses

Candidates should take all the junior-level courses listed below which include the successful completion of the three language studies courses and the general studies courses as prescribed in Regulation UG3 “Requirements for Graduation” of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. For the fulfillment of Regulation UG3, candidates shall also obtain a pass in an Information Technology proficiency test, or successfully complete a 3-credit course in Information Technology. Candidates may take additional courses and the maximum number of credits of junior-level courses to be taken is 84.

a) Language studies courses:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| ECEN1901. Academic English for social sciences students | (3 credits) |
| ECEN2902. Professional communication for social sciences students | (3 credits) |
| CSSC1001. Practical Chinese language course for social sciences students | (3 credits) |

- b) General studies courses:
- | | |
|---|-------------|
| Science and technology studies | (3 credits) |
| Culture and value studies <u>or</u> another broadening course | (3 credits) |
- c) Broadening courses:
at least one and at most two Thematic courses (3-6 credits)
- d) Core and non-core introductory courses:
- i) five 6 credit courses, one from each of the following core departments:

Politics and Public Administration	
Psychology	
Social Work and Social Administration	
Sociology	
Statistics and Actuarial Science	(30 credits)
 - ii) one 6 credit course from the School of Economics & Finance (6 credits)
 - iii) one 6 credit course from a non core department (6 credits)
 - iv) one 6 credit course from either a core or a non core department other than d(iii) (6 credits)
-

B. Senior level courses

a) It is mandatory that candidates should pursue a 'major' or a 'double major', or one of the 'major' options in the case of the general stream.

i) A 'major' is defined as taking not less than 48 and not more than 78 credits of courses from a single core department listed below:

General Stream

Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

Statistics Stream

Statistics and Actuarial Science

ii) a 'double major' is defined as taking not less than 48 credits of courses from each of the two departments concerned, with the total combined credits from the two departments concerned not exceed 108 credits. Candidates may 'double major' from any two of the departments specified below:

General Stream

One of the departments listed in a) (i) above in combination with any of the following:

Economics and Finance
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology
Statistics and Actuarial Science
Philosophy

Statistics Stream

One of the departments must be Statistics and Actuarial Science

iii) a 'major' option with requirements as prescribed in the syllabuses may be selected from the three options available:

Public and Social Administration

Criminal Justice

Politics and Philosophy

b) Minor (optional)

After selecting the appropriate courses to satisfy the 'major' requirement, the remaining courses may be selected from other core or non-core departments in the Faculty according to candidates' interests. A 'minor' is defined as taking not less than 24 credits in a single core/non-core department or in one of the minor studies approved by the Faculty. Candidates may take at most 30 credits of senior-level courses from non-core departments with the exception of the School of Economics and Finance and the Department of Philosophy.

Note:

a) For junior-level courses listed above, all of the courses should be taken in the first or second semester of study with the exception of the following:

Courses to be taken in the third or fourth semester of study are:

Professional communication for social sciences students

Culture and value studies (if selected)

Science and technology studies

Courses to be taken in the third or fourth semester of study are:

at most one 6-credit core or non-core introductory course

at most one Thematic course (if the candidates have already taken one in the first or second semester of study)

Candidates should ensure that they have taken the relevant junior-level course(s) for the subject in which they intend to major. Candidates intending to select the 'major' option of Public and Social Administration *or* Criminal Justice *or* Politics and Philosophy should particularly note the requirements of the specific junior-level courses.

For candidates in the statistics stream, they must take Mathematics and are advised to select Computer Science and Information Systems under categories A d) iii) and iv).

b) For senior-level courses at B) a) and b) above,

Candidates may take at most 6 credits of senior-level courses in the first or second semester of study, while the remaining should be taken in the third and subsequent semesters of study.

For 'major options', selection is subject to the compliance with prescribed requirements and acceptance by the Heads of Departments concerned. The number of places for each of these 'major' options will be up to thirty only.

c) Candidates may take at most 12 3-credit courses for the curriculum, while the remaining should be 6-credit or more courses.

3. Course registration

Course registration will take place before the commencement of each semester.

Candidates are advised to consult relevant teachers or Heads of Departments on the suitable combinations of courses and to adhere closely to the normal study pattern. Less suitable combinations of courses may not be permitted because of timetabling difficulties. Courses listed in the syllabuses may not necessarily be offered every year; and depending on the exigencies of staffing, additional courses may be offered.

Candidates may change their course selection during the two-week add/drop period which is scheduled at the beginning of each semester. Withdrawal beyond the 2-week deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons acceptable by the Faculty Board. Withdrawal without permission will render the course concerned being treated as a failure.

In course registration, candidates should pay special attention to the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements of courses as specified in the syllabuses. A prerequisite is a course which candidates must have completed in accordance with the conditions stipulated by the Head of Department before being permitted to take a course in question. A co-requisite is a course which candidates must take at the same time as the course in question.

4. Coursework and examination ratio

Each 6-credit course leads to one written examination paper which will be two hours in length, or three hours in the case of a 12-credit course, unless otherwise specified. The final grading of each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in the ratio of 75:25, unless otherwise specified.

The examinations and assessments of courses carrying weightings other than 6 and 12 credits are detailed in the syllabuses.

JUNIOR LEVEL COURSES

Language studies courses

Chinese

CSSC1001. Practical Chinese language course for social sciences students (3 credits)

This course aims at enhancing students' knowledge and skills in practical Chinese writing in the social sciences. Students will be introduced to simplified Chinese characters, and will be trained to write letters, proposals, reports, press releases and announcements. They will also acquire the skills in making public speeches and presentations. The course involves extensive use of Chinese IT applications. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

English Centre

ECEN1901. Academic English for social sciences students (3 credits)

This course introduces students to features of speaking and writing in English in an academic context. Through small group work related to language and disciplinary issues the course develops abilities to produce clear and coherent spoken and written discourse for university study in the social sciences. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ECEN2902. Professional communication for social sciences students (3 credits)

The course prepares students to communicate effectively and accurately and prepare themselves for workplace situations which entail the use of English. It requires students to investigate an issue relevant to their studies, improve their interview and presentation skills and write various professional documents. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Thematic courses

Students should select at least one and at most two from the following thematic courses:

TFIN0001. Understanding financial markets (3 credits)

This course is jointly organized and taught by faculty members from the School of Economics and Finance, the Department of Statistics and Actuarial Science, and the Department of Psychology. The objective of this course is to help students acquire an understanding on the practice and functions of various financial markets. Topics include (1) the sources and uses of financial information; (2) the role of various financial institutions; (3) the determinants of interest rates; (4) investing in securities such as stocks, bonds, options and futures, and foreign exchange; (5) risk and return tradeoff, and (6) the psychology of financial markets. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

TPSY0001. The human dimensions of information technology (3 credits)

This course helps students to become smarter users of information technology (IT). It is designed to enhance students' understanding of how to improve the design of the human-computer interface, their own attitudes towards the use of IT and the possible impact of IT on their behaviour and social relations. It will also examine social issues related to IT such as Hong Kong's development into an IT hub, censorship on the Internet, and the Internet as a new media. Such an increased awareness of the effects of IT advancement will enable students to use IT to the best of their benefits. There are three modules: (1) Psychology of Human Computer Interaction, (2) Be the Web Master – Behavioral Aspects of IT, and (3) Positioning Yourself in the Network Society – Sociological Aspects of IT. Each module consists of three lectures, followed by a discussion forum. This course is jointly organized and taught by faculty members from the Department of Psychology and the Department of Sociology. Assessment: 100% coursework.

TSOC0001. Crime and punishment in Hong Kong (3 credits)

The course examines the nature of crime and criminal justice in Hong Kong society. The course focuses on social responses to criminal behaviour, government policy initiatives designed to control crime, the role of forensic science in criminal investigation, and the use of punishment in the administration of criminal justice. Topics covered include: types of crime, popular images of crime; criminal law and the definition of crime; the role of police in the prevention and control of crime; corruption and organized crime in Hong Kong and China; criminal investigation and forensic science; and the effectiveness of punishment and corrections. This course is jointly organized and taught by faculty members from the Department of Sociology and the Department of Statistics and Actuarial Science. Assessment: 100% coursework.

TSOC0003. Body, beauty and fashion (3 credits)

This course takes students on an exploration of the links between body, beauty and fashion from a variety of perspectives, ranging from Sociology, Social Policy, Economics and Psychology. These

various perspectives together will offer students a way of seeing how individual level issues (like self-esteem, stigma and identity) shape and are shaped by community level issues (mass media), societal level issues (gender) and global level issues (globalization and westernization). The course examines these issues in a variety of formats using guest lectures, mass media analysis, video clips and so on. This course is jointly organized and taught by faculty members from the Department of Social Work and Social Administration and the Department of Sociology. Assessment: 100% coursework.

TSWK0001. Emotion and social competence (3 credits)

This course is an introduction to the very important issue of emotions, and social competence. It will examine the issues of whether emotional competence is a better predictor of success than intelligence quotient and how the social competence of individuals is affected by their ability in handling emotion, loss, ill health as well as ups and downs in life. Topics include: the nature of emotions; emotions and cognitive process; emotions and self-regulation; social relations and emotions; psychoneuroimmunology, stress and emotions; body-mind intervention and stress management; gender, sex, emotions and health; chronic illness, emotions and health; and extreme emotions: loss, divorce, bereavement. This course is jointly organized and taught by faculty members from the Department of Psychology and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration. Assessment: 100% coursework.

TSWK0004. Health and society (3 credits)

In recent years, the daily concern about health has reached outside the medical profession, and become the active concern of ordinary citizen. Meanwhile, the understanding of health and illnesses, and of doctor-patient relationship has also undergone rapid change. This course is designed for students with a broad interest about health and medicine as social and cultural issues. It will also provide basic knowledge for students who plan to work in future in a medical setting. The first part will provide a general introduction to health, sickness and health care organization in modern society. The second part will address health and health care issues related to particular functional groups. The third part will discuss issues about medical ethics and the law related to health and health care. Students will be required to write a short essay of about 1,000 words, and to work on a small-scale project to further explore an issue they are interest in. They are encouraged to bring the theories and concepts they learn from this class to their personal reflections about the social and cultural issue related to health and medicine. This course will be divided into about nine lectures, each of two hours.

- Concept of health: negative versus positive, acute versus chronic, mortality versus morbidity, care versus prevention, life expectancy versus quality of life, public health, are men and women in modern society healthier?
- Causation of diseases and illness, and the biomedical model: bacterial, psychological, sociological (political economy approach), cultural (anthropological approach), man-made (second sickness)
- Medical dominance and the changing doctor-patient relationship: the traditional view of medicine, the view of medicine as a dominating profession, challenge to the medical dominance model
- Medicalization and the changing nature of medicine: health care as consumption, causes, implications
- Health issues related to women: social trauma and reproduction, consideration and necessity of operation, medicalized sexuality and body's right
- Stigmatization of health care: mental illness and cultural reconstruction, deinstitutionalization / social care
- Health issues related to the elderly: feminization of continuing care, business generating in care and medicine (e.g. dementia, care support, drug-production)
- Medical ethics and the law: patients' rights, issues related to life and death, access to medical information, priority guidance of allocation of health care resources

This course is jointly organized and taught by the Department of Psychology, the Department of Social Work and Social Administration and the Department of Law. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Core Courses

Politics and Public Administration

POLI1002. Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)

This is a basic course in Public Administration. It seeks to introduce students to fundamental concepts and approaches to the subject. The three main areas of concern are: (1) the development of the discipline over the years; (2) the identification of the critical issues and problems related to modern public administration; and (3) the relationship between public administration and politics. In exploring these questions, special emphasis will be placed on the situation in Hong Kong. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)

This is a foundation course aimed at equipping students with the basic tools and concepts to make sense of the political world. Current issues will be discussed with the help of newspaper clippings and video excerpts. No prior knowledge of Government and Public Affairs (GPA) is needed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Psychology

Student who intend to major in Psychology must have taken PSYC1001, or PSYC1002 and PSYC1003. Students who have taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 and vice versa. The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in a ratio of 40% coursework, 60% examination, unless otherwise specified.

PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits)

Discussion of basic concepts in psychology and a preliminary survey of representative work carried out in various areas of psychological investigation, together with an investigation at some length of one such area.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 are not allowed to take this course.

PSYC1002. How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits)

We are all fascinated by the achievements of the human mind or brain. But we may also often ask ourselves how we can do things better, for example, remember more efficiently. This course will help us to understand more about the ways in which we solve problems, how we develop our abilities to communicate through language, and how we think creatively. It will help us to answer questions about why we forget things, how we manage to see things in the world around us, why we sleep and what our dreams mean. We will look at the ways in which the human brain operates, and how it manages to do such amazing things, through reference to research findings, theories and our own practical work. Lectures will include class demonstrations and activities, as well as videos, presented in a way to enhance your interest in, and memory of, what is already a fascinating area. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take this course.

PSYC1003. Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits)

Through lectures and a series of stimulating class activities, students in this course will learn the latest research discoveries in motivation and emotion, human development, intelligence, personality, psychological testing, stress and health, abnormal psychological functioning, psychotherapy, social attraction, social influence and social competence. The course is intended to enhance the development of self-understanding and social competence.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take this course.

Social Work and Social Administration

Students who intend to major or minor in Social Administration must have taken either SOWK1001 or SOWK1003.

SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)

This is a basic course in the understanding of social policy in the areas of human resources planning and education, land use and housing, ageing and social security, family and support services, etc. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOWK1002. Introduction to social work (6 credits)

The course introduces the basic principles and concepts of social work. Students will obtain an understanding of the philosophy, knowledge and values which form the base for social work practice, social work as a profession, and the role of the social worker in modern society. Assessment: 40% course, 60% examination.

SOWK1003. Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic concepts and function of social welfare. Analysis will be undertaken of the range and variety of social services in Hong Kong including family services, youth centres, outreaching services, school social work, community development, rehabilitation, elderly services, probation and correctional services. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Sociology

Students may select at most two courses from the following:

SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the nature of sociological enquiry and the basic concepts used in sociological analysis. After some reference to the influence of inheritance and environment on human social behaviour, the course will focus on key concepts used in the analysis of cultures, social structures, social processes and social change. The relationship between research, concepts and contemporary theory will be explored at an introductory level. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI1002. Discovering society (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the sociological way of thinking through reference mainly to Chinese societies such as Hong Kong, Mainland China, and overseas Chinese communities. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI1003. Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)

This course will explore, through cross-cultural comparison, key social and cultural issues, such as marriage and the family, caste and class, ethnicity and identity, language and culture, state formation, economic values, gender and religion. The course will draw on studies of the peoples and cultures of Asia. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Statistics and Actuarial Science

STAT1001 is designed for students without a mathematical training. STAT1000 is compulsory for students in the Statistics Stream or students who intend to major in either of the 3 themes: “Risk Management”, “Mathematical Statistics” and “Applied Statistics”; it provides an in-depth study of

probability and statistics. STAT1003 provides a course intermediate in mathematical difficulty; it is suitable for students who have either A-level Pure Mathematics or AS-level Mathematics and Statistics. Students without one of these qualifications, but with at least Grade C in A-level Physics, should also have sufficient mathematical background to study STAT1003. STAT1009 and STAT1010 concern important real-life applications of statistics, constituting appropriate supplements to the above main courses.

STAT1000. Principles of statistics (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic principles of statistics for students who have a strong interest in Statistics. The discipline of statistics is concerned with uncertainty and variability often met in social studies, scientific investigations, financial analyses and indeed every aspect of our daily life. The course introduces important probabilistic techniques for studying uncertainty, and illustrates how such techniques can be applied to make statistical analysis and interpretation of data in simple settings.

Prerequisite: A-level Pure Mathematics or AS-level Mathematics & Statistics or equivalent. Compulsory for students in the Statistics Stream.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1007 or STAT1008 or STAT1801 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT1001. Elementary statistical methods (6 credits)

The discipline of statistics is concerned with situations involving uncertainty and variability. Variability greatly affects the interpretation of data. Thus statistics forms an important descriptive and analytical tool of the social sciences. This elementary course, which is taught without any technical mathematics, presents many standard situations of data interpretation. The statistical tests for these situations are presented.

Eligibility: Not available to students with a pass in A-level Pure Mathematics. Students who have taken MATH0802 or have AS-level Mathematics & Statistics are eligible for this course, but are advised that STAT1003 may be a more suitable choice. Students taking or having taken STAT1000 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1007 or STAT1008 or STAT1801 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT1003. Introductory statistics (6 credits)

The discipline of statistics is concerned with situations involving uncertainty and variability. The interpretation of data is greatly affected when variability plays a role, as it usually does. Thus statistics forms an important descriptive and analytical tool of the social sciences. Candidates with a mathematical background will find this course suitable, because the language of mathematics allows the subject of statistics to be presented with economy and clarity.

Prerequisite: Either A-level Pure Mathematics or AS-level Mathematics & Statistics or MATH0801 or MATH0802 or MATH0901 or MATH0902. Students without these qualifications, but with grade C or better in A-level Physics, are deemed to have sufficient mathematical training to enrol in this course. Students who intend to major in either of the 3 themes “Risk Management”, “Mathematical Statistics” and “Applied Statistics” should take STAT1000 or STAT1007 or STAT0601 instead of this course.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT1000 or STAT1001 or STAT1006 or STAT1007 or STAT1008 or STAT1801 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT1009. Practical survey techniques (6 credits)

We often try to infer the characteristics of a population by taking a sample from that population. This approach is usually forced upon us for economic, ethical or technological reasons. Against a background of practical situations, this course considers the basic principles, practice and design of sampling techniques to produce objective answers, free from bias. Emphasis will be on current and local problems.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1007 or STAT1008 or STAT2001 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 or STAT1801 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

STAT1010. Introduction to demography (6 credits)

Demography studies the distribution of population by age, gender, marital status, education level, culture, ethnicity, and other social and physical characteristics. It also focuses on population changes---migration, fertility and mortality rates. Knowledge in demography is vital to economic studies, business and government policy making and investment planning. The course introduces important statistical methods pertinent to the study of demography, with attention to problems of regional interest.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1007 or STAT1008 or STAT2001 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 or STAT1801 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

Non-core courses**American Studies Programme**

The programme in American Studies provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of American culture and civilization. Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses. Enrolments may be limited in these courses.

AMER1002. Reading the American dream (6 credits)

This is a half-year course which provides a multidisciplinary introduction to notions of success, the American Dream from the time of settlement to the modern period. The course will use primary documents, music, and film clips as texts. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER1009. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)

Images of America (as revealed in Hollywood films, television, advertisements, music and music videos, news media and consumer products) shape our vision of US culture. For a course specifically designed with Hong Kong students in mind, we will focus on similarities and contrasts between regional Asian cultures and US cultures. Our aim will be to both explore and decode cultural 'products'. We see National popular culture as an extension and creation of National myths. A study of this culture provides a key to behaviour patterns in exploring why and how people (cultural and/or National groups and individuals) act as they do and what it means. The course will consider distinctions between 'high' and 'low' cultures and see how class, gender and race affect notions of 'culture' generally and how they shape the particular themes of US culture under discussion. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER1011. 'Born in the USA': U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)

'Baby boomers,' 'Hippies,' 'Yuppies,' and 'Gen Xers,' are labels assigned to various generations of American youth. This first-year survey course explores the connection between historical change and adolescence/early adulthood in the United States during the second half of the 20th century. Throughout the term we will consider youth culture through the interdisciplinary mix of history, politics, literature, and popular culture. The course will offer students a chance to reflect on their own experiences as adolescents/young adults and focus on improving critical thinking, speaking and writing skills. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER1012. Asia on America's screen (6 credits)

'The East' has always held a dual attraction – of romance and danger, for Hollywood. The lure of wealth, trade and exoticism that brought millions of Americans across the Pacific provided rich material for movie drama. This attraction was reinforced by the three wars America fought in Asia. War, violence, romance and exoticism have increasingly filled America's movie screen as a crowd puller and in the process shaped and mis-shaped America's view of Asia.

This course will explore cinematic representations of Asia as a place and its people as constructed by Hollywood. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER1013. 'A nation of nations': the American immigrant experience (6 credits)

'Once I thought to write a history of immigrants in America,' wrote noted American historian Oscar Handlin. 'I discovered that immigrants were American history.' This course will examine the immigrant experiences of European, Asian, African, Latino/a and Jewish Americans using materials from literature, history, film, and music. It will also chart crucial developments in American immigration law, as well as the ongoing political debate surrounding America's unique role as a 'nation of nations.' Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER1015. Issues in American business: Wall Street (6 credits)

This course will draw on selected issues in American business. It will be coordinated by American Studies lecturers and taught by Hong-Kong faculty and representatives of the local business community. This course includes lectures, guest lectures, and case studies.

Every day, decisions are made on Wall Street which affect how business is conducted in America and around the world. How has one address become so influential, and such an icon, in American business? This course seeks to examine the Wall Street phenomenon, culture, influence and impact on specific components of American business and international finance. Furthermore, issues such as the role of the internet and information will be examined to explore how they shape Wall Street and the way business is conducted in America.

Class topics include:

- Historical development of Wall Street – what has happened in the last 200 years?
 - The culture – what is it like to work on Wall Street?
 - Popular Culture – how is Wall Street represented in film and other media?
 - The media – how do images of Wall Street affect business in America?
 - Technology – how do finance and technology impact upon one another?
 - Sectors – What are the key ones?
 - Old economy companies, start-ups, and dotcoms – what is the difference?
 - Online trading – how is it shaping the domestic and international financial industry?
 - Special interest groups and American politics – what is their role?
 - Gender and race – is it a level playing field?
 - Globalization – how does Wall Street affect and compare with Hong Kong and mainland China?
- Assessment: 100% coursework.
-

Centre of Buddhist Studies

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses.

BSTC0001. Making sense of Ch'an (Zen) (6 credits)

To many people, Ch'an (禪) has an aura of unspeakable romanticism. This course will examine the position of Ch'an within the more comprehensible framework of orthodox Buddhist Teachings, its development in Chinese history, the patriarchs (祖師) and the influences of Ch'an on Chinese thought and culture. The beauty and function of Ko'an (公案) and Ch'an poetry (禪詩) will also be studied so that students will get a feeling of the unspeakable romanticism. In addition, the practical usage of Ch'an in daily life will be explored: Ch'an and mind development, Ch'an and self-awareness and how to make Ch'an more accessible to modern society. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

BSTC0002. Life and Buddhism (6 credits)

Our goal in life, whether it is for personal excellence, financial success or national glory, is in essence a search for happiness, for ourselves and for others. Misguided notions of happiness lead to dire consequences, resulting in suffering and unhappiness for the individual and the community. This course examines how the ancient wisdom of Buddhism teaches us the art of happiness in daily life from the

following three aspects: (1) Personal cultivation (topics including the cause for suffering life and happy life, the Buddhist way of living well and dying well, the reality of life, moral causation, Threefold training, and morality in both Mahayana and Theravada traditions), (2) Improvement of human relationship (topics including the four immeasurables, social implication of the five precepts and six perfections) and (3) Improvement of social environment (topics including Buddhist perspective of wealth, Buddhist attitude towards war and peace and Buddhist ideal society). Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Business

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses. Those who intend to follow senior level accounting and finance courses must have taken BUSI1002.

The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in a ratio to be announced by the teacher at the beginning of each semester.

BUSI1001. Business law (6 credits)

An introduction to the Hong Kong legal system, the fundamentals and general principles of Hong Kong law. Other legal concepts which a manager may be expected to encounter in the business environment.

BUSI1002. Introduction to accounting (6 credits)

The course will cover the principles of double entry book-keeping, the interpretation of financial statements, the issues raised by corporate regulation, and the use of management information for decision making.

BUSI1003. Introduction to management information systems (6 credits)

The objectives of this course are to (1) examine the new opportunities and challenges brought about by technological developments, and (2) outline effective ways information technology can be utilized in different functional areas of business to sustain a firm's strategic position in today's interrelated global market.

BUSI1004. Marketing (6 credits)

An introductory course on the basic concepts of marketing and their implications in management. The ingredients of the Marketing Plan will be analysed and the problems involved in formulation marketing strategy; interpreting marketing data and coping with the changing market environment will be examined.

BUSI1005. Organizational behaviour (6 credits)

A course on the concepts and key research findings which can help us to understand the human behaviour in organizations. Topics include motivation, leadership theory, group dynamics, morale, communications, control techniques and organizational culture.

BUSI1006. Introduction to modern business (3 credits)

This course is deliberately designed to make students aware of the mechanics and environments in which modern day business operate in global, regional and domestic markets. This course aims to help students to understand modern business operations and development in knowledge economy. This orientation is organized around the new emerging paradigms of business configuration and the skills required of future business leaders.

BUSI1007. Principles of management (3 credits)

This introductory course traces back to how the study and practice of management evolved over this past century, with particular focus on the landmark discoveries and lessons learned. Students are also exposed to the essence of managerial work and the changing face of workplace management. The programme's pedagogical design combines the ingredients of theoretical conceptualization and emphasizes interactive discussions, skill-building experiential exercises and its own on-line course.

Cognitive Science Programme**COGN1001. Introduction to cognitive science (6 credits)**

This course allows students to gain an understanding of the workings of the mind in the context of the technological advances that are increasingly shaping our lives and our society. The course introduces students to the domain, goals and methods of Cognitive Science, showing how different disciplines converge in their enquiry into how the brain works. With integration as the overall objective, there will be a series of lectures given by specialists within each of the major disciplines (Computer Science and Information Systems, Linguistics, Philosophy, Physiology and Psychology) that contribute to Cognitive Science. Each series of lectures will present case studies highlighting research findings which show how similar questions about the functioning of the human mind are answered from the perspective of each contributing discipline. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Computer Science and Information Systems

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses.

Unless otherwise specified, the examination for each course is one three-hour written paper and the final grading will be determined by performance in the examination and in-course assessment in the ratio of 60:40.

CSIS0901. Computer concepts and applications (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic concepts, essential vocabulary, and major themes of computing; and presents an overview of the application of computing in various domains. Major topics include: computer hardware and software, operating systems and networks, programming languages, Internet and World Wide Web, e-commerce, database and information retrieval, graphics, multimedia systems, artificial intelligence, etc.

CSIS0911. Computer concepts and programming (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic computing concepts and the art of computer programming. Major topics include: basic concepts and vocabulary of computers, techniques for the design and construction of computer programs, use of a high-level language and standard libraries to solve problems over a wide range of applications, etc.

CSIS0912. Data structures and program design (6 credits)

This course gives the appreciation of various types of data structures and algorithms that are commonly used in software development. Program design methodologies are also introduced. Major topics include: data structures of dynamic arrays, linked lists, stacks, queues and trees, algorithms of search, sorting, and recursion, object-oriented design and programming methodologies using classes, inheritance and virtual functions, containers and templates.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

Economics and Finance

All senior level courses offered by the School of Economics & Finance require either ECON1001 or a pass in Advanced Level Economics as a prerequisite. Students who intend to take not less than 48 credits of senior level courses in Economics and Finance are required to take ECON1001.

The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in a ratio to be announced by the teacher at the beginning of each semester.

ECON1001. Introduction to economics I (6 credits)

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of economics, with emphasis on the theoretical framework of choice theory, the nature of constraints, the measure of value, the laws of demand and productivity, and the implications for resource use and employment.

ECON1002. Introduction to economics II (6 credits)

Further discussion of demand and supply and multi-market equilibrium, especially in an aggregative context. An introduction to money, banking, financial markets, and open economies.

English

Students may apply to take either one of the following 9-credit courses on top of the required 180 credits. These courses are open to students with grades of A, B or C in the Use of English Examination.

ENGL1007. Introduction to English studies I (9 credits)

This course introduces students to English literature and linguistics. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

ENGL1008. Introduction to English studies II (9 credits)

This course continues to introduce students to English literature and linguistics. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

European Studies Programme

EUST1001. Introduction to European studies (6 credits)

The principal focus of this course will be the development of the 'idea of Europe' in a historical context and more particularly the establishment and growth of the European Union during the late twentieth century. Using this focus, the course will consider questions of broad interdisciplinary interest to provide a strong foundation for students who wish to pursue a major in European Studies in their second and third years. This course will also be of interest to students who do not wish to take the European Studies major but who would like to learn more about the role of the European Union in the twenty-first century. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Fine Arts

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses. Also see introduction to senior-level courses in Fine Arts.

FINE1001. Introduction to western art history (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to the art of Europe from the periods of ancient Greek and Roman civilization to the art of the twentieth century. Major developments in painting, sculpture and architecture will be studied, with the aim of giving students an understanding of the main characteristics of the art produced, and the relationship of art to the culture in which it was created. No previous knowledge of art history is assumed. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

FINE1004. Introduction to Chinese art history (6 credits)

This course gives an overview of the development of different forms of Chinese art in history. Students are introduced to the concept of visual analysis and art appreciation. Discussions are based on several generic themes, such as the nature of the pieces, the effects of ideology, and the influence of the ruling dynasties. In the course of the study, the social context under which the art pieces were made is constantly highlighted. No previous knowledge of art history is expected. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

FINE1006. Art and Society (6 credits)

This course introduces visual and critical skills for interpreting the art of different cultures from both the past and the present. We examine a variety of themes related to the techniques and functions of art, and we study the way art expresses various moral, social, political, and religious ideas. Students will gain a better understanding of cross-cultural communication and will learn how to analyze the powerful visual culture of the contemporary world. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE1007. Introduction to photography theory and practice (6 credits)

This course aims to introduce students to principles of contemporary photography theory and a critical practice of the photographic medium. In addition to the teaching of basic photographic techniques, the course will also discuss how we can assess photographs with critical tools such as aesthetics and cultural theories. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Geography

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses.

GEOG1002. Hong Kong: land, people and resources (6 credits)

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of the physical and human environment of Hong Kong with its larger geographical and regional setting. After an introduction to the major physical features, a range of contemporary issues such as demographic structure and changes, economic development, industrialization, urbanization, housing and planning will be examined. It will conclude with a discussion on Hong Kong's future development problems and their possible solutions. This is an independent course which can be taken by students from various disciplines. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG1003. Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)

Recent decades have been characterized by increasing awareness of environmental issues and the need to come to terms with them. This course introduces the major global environmental issues and links them to contemporary socio-economic and political considerations while maintaining a geographical perspective. The course will examine, in turn, many of the current major environmental issues related to the atmosphere the hydrosphere and the biosphere as well as looking at major threats posed by the environment itself in the form of natural hazards. In addition, the issue of the nuclear threat and the ever-increasing demand for energy are explored. Finally, the matter of sustained development and intelligent management of the planet for this and future generations is addressed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG1005. Map use, reading, and interpretation (6 credits)

Maps have been used for centuries to describe spatial patterns and portray association and correlation. Recent developments in digital spatial data handling have changed the environment where maps are used. Maps are no longer confined to the printed format. The objective of this course is to provide an

integrated discussion of standard planimetric maps, their uses, and the basic skills necessary to take full advantage of these maps. The lectures will cover fundamental concepts underlying different mapping/analytical techniques, their strengths, limitations, and application settings. The practicals will be devoted to imparting essential computer operating skills to visualize spatial data. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% project.

GEOG1006. Natural resources and conservation (6 credits)

The consumption of the Earth's resources has reached an alarming intensity and variety in modern times. The objective is to survey the major issues related to the tenure of human-nature interactions, their current status as well as the prognosis for the future. A synoptic view on the cultural roots of the exploitative utilization of our planet sets the backdrop for a systematic assessment of the different but interrelated components of the resource system. Various abiotic, biotic and abiotic-cum-biotic segments are discussed in the light of their use and misuse, and the possibility for a more enlightened approach towards a sustainable future. Adopting a non-technical approach, this course appeals to students with training in different science or humanity disciplines. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG1011. Introduction to human geography (6 credits)

This is an introductory course about the processes and spatial patterns of human activities in a globalizing world. Important subjects to be discussed will include the development of human geography as a scientific discipline, the processes of globalization, geographies of population, human perception of nature and society, economic development, agriculture and food resources, political geography, urbanization, and regional development. Emphasis will be placed on the changing interrelationships between human society and the natural environment in a global context. The purpose is to assist students to better understand the patterns, processes and problems of human-environment interaction in our globalizing world. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG1012. Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the processes and spatial patterns of economic development and social changes in an increasingly urbanizing world. Important subjects to be discussed include the geographical dynamics of economic development, the trend of economic globalization versus local development, the location issue in various economic sectors, geopolitics and the new world order, as well as social and environmental concerns in the urbanization process. Emphasis will be placed on the geographical explanation of economic development and emerging urban issues in this fast changing world. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

History

1. The Department of History believes that the study of history provides a valuable training both for general students and specialist historians. We therefore welcome all students regardless of their past experience in this area;
2. Students may select only one of the following courses. An A-Level examination result in History is not a prerequisite for the following junior level courses;
3. The coursework assessment will be based on candidates' tutorial papers and on performance in discussions and seminars and on other practical work involved in the course. Unless otherwise specified, the final grading will be determined by the coursework assessment; and
4. Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses.

HIST1004. Workshop in historical research (6 credits)

The research skills and methodologies used by historians are based on the critical analysis of primary and secondary sources. Competency in these skills and an acquaintance with the various methodologies

of the historian are central to advanced studies in the historical discipline, but these skills and methodologies are also highly transferable to the workplace. In this course, students will work in small groups on a research project. Learning will be through directed group discussions and coordinated individual research tasks. The course will introduce students to a wide range of historical sources, equip them with the skills to analyse and interpret those sources, and will also encourage students to develop leadership and team-work roles in solving real historical problems.

HIST1006. Foundations of the modern world: the West in the nineteenth century (6 credits)

This introductory course will be offered in the first semester and is normally taken by all students who intend to major in History, but it will also be of interest to other students who wish to include History in their first-year programme. The course aims at encouraging students to acquire a range of skills and knowledge that will both equip them for further studies in History and also provide more general preparation for the workplace and a deeper understanding of the world at large. Emphasis is placed on interaction between students and teachers, and students are encouraged to acquire information technology skills through use of a web-based 'electronic textbook'. The coursework will focus on a range of themes exploring the nineteenth-century Western world, from romanticism and revolution to industrialisation and imperialism.

HIST1008. The world at war (6 credits)

By the end of 1941, the entire world was engulfed in war, a war from which the world would emerge in ruins and permanently altered. This course surveys the origins and the course of the Second World War. Here we will examine fascism, national socialism, and German and Japanese expansionism policies. Much attention will focus on the military struggle between 1939 and 1945; tactics, strategy, and major battles. Then we will also examine the occupation policies of the New Order, collaboration and resistance, mass bombings, social change, the concentration camps and the Holocaust in some details. The course will conclude with an analysis of war-time diplomacy, which was the origins of the Cold War.

HIST1009. The twentieth-century world (6 credits)

This is a first-year course designed to attract non-history majors. It focuses upon providing a broad, non-specialized introduction to the twentieth-century world, and assumes no previous historical training on the part of its clientele. It will be organized around such themes as: the impact of major wars, revolutions, the rise and fall of fascism and communism, the decline of the Western empires, the growth of popular democracy, urbanization, globalization, the changing status of women, and environmental change. Students will be expected either to write a term paper on some theme that interests them or to work as a team on a project related to some aspect of the twentieth century.

HIST1010. An introduction to European history and civilisation (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the development of European civilization from its earliest beginnings in the Fertile Crescent through the classical age of Ancient Greece, and the Roman Empire, to the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Enlightenment and the French Revolution. Selected highlights from these topics will be treated in the lectures and seminars and coursework assignments will seek to establish linkages between modern western civilization and its historical foundations. This course is valuable for history students, but should also appeal to others studying literature, art, music or philosophy. It will be especially useful for European Studies Majors. All students are welcome.

HIST1011. Foundations of the modern world: Qing China (6 credits)

This course will be offered in the second semester and is normally taken by all students who intend to major in History, but it will also be of interest to other students who wish to include History in their first-year programme. Its general aims are identical to the first-semester course HIST1006. Foundations of the modern world: the West in the nineteenth century. After an introduction to early and mid Qing history, the course will focus on themes and issues in the history of nineteenth-century China.

HIST1012. From imperial to colonial: nineteenth century Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course starts with looking at Hong Kong under Qing rule. It then goes on to examine the impact of British colonialism on this tiny outlying Chinese territory. Attention will be given to the colonial administration, the social scene, and the economic development of the new British colony until the end of the nineteenth century.

Japanese Studies

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses. There is no departmental prerequisite for admission to Japanese Language I(a). However, a quota may be set in order to ensure an appropriate environment for language learning. Students may not normally enrol for Japanese Language II(a) or Japanese language III(a) without having satisfactorily completed the previous level. However, students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language may apply to sit for a qualifying examination without having followed the course but subject to the approval of the Faculties concerned.

JAPN1007. Japanese language I(a) (6 credits)

This course is offered in semesters I to IV and open to students with no previous knowledge of the language. The course provides a balanced training in reading, writing, speaking and listening and is intended to help students build linguistic and communicative skills in Japanese. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

JAPN1009. Introduction to Japanese linguistics (6 credits)

The course is an introductory linguistics course with particular reference to the Japanese language. The language will be viewed from both diachronic and synchronic perspectives and frequent cross linguistic comparisons are made with Cantonese, Mandarin and English. The purpose is to stimulate interest in this particular language and facilitate the acquisitional process while promoting general understanding of human language behaviour, which is deemed important to the interested second language learner. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)

Introduction to Japanese Studies aims to provide a broad-based description of Japanese society and culture. The course will cover altogether seven different aspects of Japan – language and communication, history, geography, politics and government, religion and thought, economy and literature. Students will be assigned to a tutorial group either in the first or second semester. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Eligibility: The course is available primarily for those Arts Faculty students who enrol in Japanese Language, but the students from the Faculties of Social Sciences and Business & Economics may also take the course subject to available places.

JAPN1012. Cults, comics, and companies: a look at Japan today (3 credits)

This course looks into various areas of contemporary Japanese society in order to give students insight into the dynamics of today's Japan. Topics including Japanese popular culture, company culture and organisation, technology, the role of women, families and the aging society, education, and religion. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Language Centre

Students may apply to take both Parts of the 6-credit junior level language courses but with Part I counted within the 180-credit requirement and Part II counted on top of the 180-credit requirement. There is no prerequisite to courses taught in the first semester and they are open to complete beginners.

Students wishing to be admitted to the second semester courses without having completed the first semester will have to provide evidence that they have attained the required standard. The number of places in the groups is limited in order to ensure an appropriate environment for language learning.

Assessment: 100% coursework which includes: (i) progress tests, (ii) participation in class and (iii) various assignments. Assessment for LANG1030 Spanish I – Part II will include an oral test.

LANG0001. Introduction to Italian life and culture (3 credits)

This course will give an outline of Italian civilization and contemporary culture in its manifold aspects, ranging from arts, history, music, Italian customs and traditions in the different regions and cities, to cinema and tourism, food, fashion, environment, education, sport and politics with particular focus on the youth world. The teacher will present a variety of subjects making use of videos and authentic materials (music, magazines, advertising, etc.), from which the students will choose topics and discuss them in discussion groups. Each group will then present, at the end of the course, a project on a particular subject. In case the students should be interested, some basic knowledge of the Italian language will be offered. Assessment: continuous assessment and projects. Medium of instruction is English. Knowledge of Italian is not necessary. No prerequisite.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

LANG0002. Introducing Germany and the Germans (3 credits)

This course provides an introduction to contemporary life in Germany. Topics to be covered include: The German Language, Outline of German History, Geographical Diversity, Housing and Urban Development, Federalism, Germany's Political System, Festivals, Family, Youth, Education, Arts and Music, Leisure Time and Sports, Protection of the Environment, Women and Society, and Cultural Representations in Advertising. All lectures will be conducted in English. Assessment: 100% Coursework. Coursework may include the following: (i) periodic assignments; (ii) (IT) projects; and (iii) other coursework as prescribed.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

LANG0003. Introduction to Spanish culture (3 credits)

This course aims to give students an insight into Spanish culture and traditions. Students will learn about aspects of the traditions, history, art, music and customs of all Spanish speaking countries. Guest speakers (all from different Spanish speaking countries) will give talks about interesting aspects of their culture and there will be discussions about all subjects presented in the course. Assessment: 100% Coursework. Coursework may include the following: (i) periodic assignments; (ii) projects; and (iii) other coursework as prescribed. Medium of instruction is English. Knowledge of Spanish is not necessary.

This course will be offered in the first semester.

LANG0004. Introduction to Spanish and Spanish American literature (3 credits)

The course will introduce students to the basics of Spanish and Spanish American Literature and will briefly analyse the representation of educated and popular culture in Spanish and Hispanic literature. These objectives will be tackled in three ways:

- A. presenting a brief history of Spanish and Spanish American literature (illustrated with a selection of texts from different genres);
- B. focusing on literature as a representation of educated and popular culture;
- C. examining this literature as represented in films;

The course will also look at the features of contemporary literature. A selection of texts will be provided in English and Spanish. Assessment: 100% Coursework. Medium of instruction is English. Knowledge of Spanish is not necessary. No Prerequisite.

This course will be offered in the second semester.

LANG1005. French I – Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

This course is taught in the first semester. The intention is to provide students with a good foundation in both written and spoken contemporary French. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to handle a number of practical situations as well as to produce elementary pieces of texts in the language.

LANG1006. German I – Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

This course is only taught in the first semester. Students will be made familiar with the sound system of German and they will acquire structures that allow them to follow simple dialogues and to express themselves in simple statements. The course will provide the students with a basic understanding of both spoken and written German.

LANG1009. Italian I – Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

This course is only taught in the first semester. The intention is to provide students with a good foundation in both written and oral contemporary Italian. By the end of the semester, students are expected to be able to handle a number of practical situations as well as to produce elementary pieces of texts in the target language.

LANG1013. Spanish I – Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

This course is taught in the first semester and is intended for complete beginners in Spanish. It does not require any previous knowledge of the language. Participants will acquire a basic knowledge in the four areas of competence (listening, speaking, reading and writing) with a particular emphasis on communicative skills.

LANG1021. Thai for beginners - Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

This course aims to teach complete beginners the basics of Thai with respect to the four linguistic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to Thai culture and society. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations, e.g. making introductions, leave-taking, giving directions, buying things, making telephone calls and so on. The emphasis will be on the spoken language, as well as on providing a secure foundation for basic Thai.

LANG1022. Thai for beginners - Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is a continuation of Thai for Beginners - Part I.

LANG1023. Swedish for beginners - Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

This course is for complete beginners of Swedish and will introduce the students to the beginning essentials of the Swedish language through a communicative approach. The course will cover both speaking, listening, reading and writing but with emphasis on speaking. Students will learn how to interact in everyday situations such as shopping, taking the bus, asking for directions, making a phone call etc. Apart from using textbooks, additional classroom materials, such as videos and other audio-visuals will be used.

The course will also give students in insight to Swedish culture and society. Since Sweden, Norway and Denmark are closely related in culture and language, the course will also give a wider understanding of Scandinavia.

LANG1024. Swedish for beginners - Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is a continuation of Swedish for Beginners – Part I.

LANG1025. Portuguese for beginners - Part I (6 credits – 1st semester)

The aim of this course is to enable students to reach a basic communicative competence in Portuguese, while developing their listening, speaking, writing and reading skills. Development of self-learning strategies will also be introduced in the later part of the course.

LANG1026. Portuguese for beginners - Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is a continuation of **Portuguese for Beginners – Part I**.

LANG1027. French I – Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is taught in the second semester. It is a continuation of **French I - Part I**.

LANG1028. German I – Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is only taught in the second semester and is a continuation of **German I – Part I**.

LANG1029. Italian I – Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is only taught in the second semester and is a continuation of **Italian I – Part I**.

LANG1030. Spanish I – Part II (6 credits – 2nd semester)

This course is taught in the second semester and is a continuation of **Spanish I – Part I**. It will further develop the four areas of competence with the view of expanding students' linguistic, pronunciation and communicative skills. Participants will be asked to make use of a range of materials available in the Centre's self-access facilities (which include audio, video, CD Rom and computer programmes), as well as to take advantage of resources accessible through Internet.

Linguistics

Students may select only one from the following courses. However, “Introduction to linguistics” (LING1001) is prerequisite for all courses taught in the Department of Linguistics.

LING1001. Introduction to linguistics (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the basic topics of linguistics: speech sounds and sound patterns, word formation, sentence structure, the study of meaning and language change. It aims to show how linguists investigate their subject matter, which will include such interesting topics as children's language, animal communication compared with human language, why there are different dialects in languages, writing systems and language and the brain.

Students will learn about the general structure that underlies all language as well as the great variety of existing human languages. The course gives plenty of practice in solving problems, analysing languages, including Chinese and English, and dealing with linguistics data. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING1002. Language.com: language in the contemporary world (3 credits)

The 21st century will be the Age of the Internet. What is the Internet all about? Essentially, it is about information and communication. Language is by far the most important means of communication and information exchange amongst human beings. To fully appreciate our own place in the contemporary world and to make the best of the many opportunities presented by new forms of communication, we need to know more about language. This course is an introduction to language: its nature and its relationship with facets of life in the contemporary world.

- Natural Language Processing: Can computers be trained to understand and produce human language?

- Machine Translation: Can computers do translations automatically and accurately?
- Corpus Linguistics: What kinds of language data are available on the Internet? How can they be used to make grammars and dictionaries?
- Chinese Language Computing: How many kinds of Chinese inputting methods are there? Which one suits you best?
- Internet Tools: What tools are available on the Internet for the learning of languages and linguistics?
- Human-Computer Interfaces: What is “ergonomics”? What is currently being done to improve the quality of communication between people and their computers?
- Speech analysis: What computer programs are available to analyse speech signals? How can computer speech analysis help language learners?

Assessment: 100% coursework.

Mathematics

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses.

MATH0801. Basic mathematics I (6 credits)

To provide students with a basic background of calculus that can be applied in various disciplines, aiming at students not having done much mathematics beyond HKCEE mathematics. It can be following by MATH0802/1803.

- Contents:
- Sets, real numbers.
 - Equations and inequalities.
 - Functions, graphs and inverses.
 - Exponential and logarithmic functions.
 - Limits and continuity.
 - Differentiation, chain rule, implicit differentiation.
 - Higher order derivatives, curve sketching, maxima and minima.
 - Definite and indefinite integrals, change of variables.

Examination: One 2½ hour written paper.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: HKCEE Mathematics (Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics & Statistics or Mathematics at higher level not allowed).

MATH0802. Basic mathematics II (6 credits)

To provide students with a more solid background of calculus of one and several variables and of matrices that can be applied in various disciplines, aiming at students having taken an elementary calculus course. It can be following by MATH1803.

- Contents:
- Set and functions.
 - Limits and continuity.
 - Differentiation, application, Taylor approximation.
 - Integration, techniques, improper integrals.
 - Functions of several variables, partial differentiation.
 - Maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers.
 - Double integrals.
 - Matrices, systems of linear equations, inverses, determinants.
 - Eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

Examination: One 2½ hour written paper.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: MATH0801 or HKCEE Mathematics and Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics & Statistics (AL Mathematics not allowed).

MATH1803. Basic mathematics III (6 credits)

To provide students with a background of calculus of several variables and linear algebra that can be applied in various disciplines.

- Contents:
- Matrices, systems of linear equations, inverses, determinants.
 - Functions of several variables; partial differentiation.
 - Limits, continuity and differentiability.
 - Maxima and minima; Lagrange multipliers.
 - Double integrals, triple integrals.
 - Vector spaces, basis.
 - Linear differential equations, first order, constant coefficients.
 - Linear difference equations (with constant coefficients).
 - Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors.

Examination: One 2½ hour written paper.

Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: MATH0802 or AL Pure Mathematics.

MATH1101. Linear algebra I (6 credits)

This is a fundamental course in mathematics, aiming at preparing students for the study of more advanced courses. It is intended to be followed by MATH1102. Assessment: 40% coursework and a two-and-a-half-hour examination (60%).

Prerequisite: MATH1803 or a pass in Pure Mathematics in the A-level Examination.

MATH1102. Linear algebra II (6 credits)

This is a fundamental course in mathematics, aiming at preparing students for the study of more advanced courses. Assessment: 40% coursework and a two-and-a-half-hour examination (60%).

Prerequisite: MATH1803, or a pass in Pure Mathematics in the A-level Examination and having followed MATH1101.

MATH1201. Calculus I (6 credits)

This is a fundamental course in mathematics, aiming at preparing students for the study of more advanced courses. It is intended to be followed by MATH1202. Assessment: 40% coursework and a two-and-a-half-hour examination (60%).

Prerequisite: MATH1803, or a pass in Pure Mathematics in the A-level Examination.

MATH1202. Calculus II (6 credits)

This is a fundamental course in mathematics, aiming at preparing students for the study of more advanced courses. Assessment: 40% coursework and a two-and-a-half-hour examination (60%).

Prerequisite: MATH1803, or a pass in Pure Mathematics in the A-level Examination and having followed MATH1201.

Music

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses.

MUSI001. The language of music (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all students, is an introduction to the main elements of music – melody, rhythm, harmony, texture, timbre and articulation – as they occur in traditional, classical and popular musics of the world. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

MUSI1004. Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)

This course, which is open to all students, introduces a range of music from throughout the world including the North America, Southeast Asia, West Africa, the Caribbean, and Europe. Genres such as salsa and zydeco (United States), gamelan gong kebyar (Bali), bawa and highlife (Ghana), djembe (Senegal), son and rumba (Cuba), samba (Brazil), flamenco (Spain), and rembetika (Greece) are examined in their social, cultural and historical contexts. The course also discusses issues raised by cross-cultural research. Practical performance in a Department ensemble may be included in the course. Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI1005. Introduction to music in Western culture (6 credits)

This course, which is open to all students, focuses on a number of set musical works in order to explore the history of Western art music. The course emphasises familiarity with a selection of representative musical works through weekly listening assignments. Training in the use of the Music Library is included in the course. Ability to read musical notation will be an advantage. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI1006. Music technology (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all students, is a hands-on introduction to the use of music technology including music notation, sequencing, synthesizer techniques, and digital audio. Technical methods of information access, especially in the Music Library, are introduced. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI1011. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 (3 credits)

Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the University's orchestra over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline and creativity. To gain admission to the course, students must have reached the standard of ABRSM Grade 6 or the equivalent on one of the following: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello or double bass and must pass an audition. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

MUSI1012. Ensemble music performance (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals by the Department's performing ensembles – the Choral Workshop and Gamelan – over two semesters. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

MUSI1013. Cantonese opera workshop (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all, trains students in the singing of arias from Cantonese opera and other aspects of performance. Consisting of a two-hour session every week, the course lasts for two semesters. Students will also learn basic musical features of Cantonese opera and to read its musical notation. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Philosophy

The Department offers four introductory courses and two reasoning courses. There are no prerequisites. All these courses will normally be given every year. The final grade of courses offered by the Department will be determined by coursework assessment only which may include in-class tests, unless otherwise specified. Students may select up to 6 credits from the following courses.

PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

Human beings have always attempted to understand and control the world they live in by asking questions, and seeking effective answers, about that world. These attempts have taken many forms, but philosophy has always been a central part of this process of knowledge. The questions of what we can know, how we can know, and how we can use what we know, are prime examples of philosophical questions that have come down to us in a long history of inquiry – philosophy is a part of the natural and practical curiosity of humankind.

PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to philosophical issues about the mind. These include metaphysical questions about what minds are, whether the mind is something non-physical or whether it is some kind of a computer. Then there are the epistemological questions about the nature and limitation of human knowledge, such as whether we can really know what other people's experiences are like, or whether there is a God.

PHIL1003. Ethics and politics: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

One of the founders of Western philosophy, Socrates, claimed that the most important philosophical question is "How is one to live?" How are we to live in our relations with others as individuals (ethics)? And how are we to live together as communities and societies (politics)? This course will introduce some of the ways that key philosophers in the Western tradition have answered these questions. Reading texts by Plato and Aristotle in ancient Greece, and modern and contemporary writings by Rousseau, Kant, Mill, Rawls and contemporary feminists, we will explore questions about the way we relate to other people. Assessment: 100% coursework (may include in-class test)

PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

The course compares central themes in the philosophical dialogues of the Chinese and Western traditions. Topics may include Confucian intuition, Daoist paradox, Greek rationalism, British Empiricism, Existentialism, Pragmatism, Maoism, Zen Buddhism, and positivism.

PHIL1005. Critical thinking and logic (6 credits)

Critical thinking is a matter of thinking clearly and rationally. It is important for solving problems, effective planning, and expressing ideas clearly and systematically. We shall study the basic principles of critical thinking, and see how they can be applied in everyday life. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% final exam.

PHIL1006. Elementary logic (3 credits)

Formal logic uses special symbolic notations to study reasoning and arguments systematically. This is a web-based self-study course on basic formal logic, in particular, sentential logic. Although there are no lectures, there are optional tutorial sessions for students to ask questions. Registered students should visit the philosophy department at the beginning of the semester to obtain a course handout. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% final exam.

Not available to students who have taken PHIL2510.

PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)

This is an introductory course on basic formal logic. We shall study basic logical concepts, as well as formal systems of logic including sentential and predicate logic. We shall learn how logical notations can be used to identify logical truths, and to formalize and evaluate arguments. If we have time we might discuss more advanced topics such as the connection between computation and logic, and Gödel's Theorems. Assessment: 100% coursework (may include in-class test).

Physics

Students may select only 6 credits from the following courses:

PHYS0001. Nature of the universe I: introduction to observational astronomy and the solar system (3 credits)

The course focuses on the observational aspect of astronomy (including constellations and planets) and the physics of our solar system. It also provide students with a basic understanding of the relationship of astronomy to life. Students are expected to participate actively in the night sky observations and field trips. Assessment: 50% coursework (including field trips, laboratory work, and night sky observations) and a one hour examination (50%).

PHYS0002. Nature of the universe II: stars, galaxies and cosmology for beginners (3 credits)

Topics covered include our own Sun, stars and their evolution, galaxies, blackholes, and cosmology. It will also provide students with a basic understanding of how our nature works in the macroscopic level. Assessment: 50% coursework (including field trips, laboratory work, and night sky observations) and a one hour examination (50%).

PHYS0601. God, the big bang and Stephen Hawking I (3 credits)

The universality of religious belief. Theories of religion. Understanding different belief systems. Natural theology. Metaphysics. The methodology of science. Presuppositions and limitations of science. Science applied to origins. An overview of relativity and quantum physics. Aristotelian cosmology. Copernican cosmology, The Galileo affair. Kantian cosmology. Big bang cosmology. The cosmological argument for God's existence. Stephen Hawking's contributions to space-time theory. The Hartle-Hawking "no boundary" proposal. Stochastic inflation models. Complimentarily. Genesis one. Assessment: 100% coursework (including one essay, homework and web-based tests).

PHYS0602. Science or fiction? (3 credits)

The course is a study of the genre of science fiction and uses as source material a selection of science-fiction films. Analysis of the scientific premises of the source material will involve discussion of such topics as the nature of time and the possibility of time travel, astrophysics and the strange properties of black holes, dark matter, neutron stars and such like, the possibility of extraterrestrial life, the second law of thermodynamics and entropy, Einstein's theory of relativity and the possibility of traveling faster than the speed of light. One component of the course is a writing assignment based on creating an outline/synopsis of a science-fiction story or film. Assessment: 50% coursework and a two hours examination (50%).

PHYS0603. Art & physics (3 credits)

The basic premise of the course is that science and art are both legitimate investigations into the nature of reality; they are different, but complementary facets of a single description of the world. As such, the course traces parallel developments in science and art throughout history from the early Greeks to the modern day, revealing the common creative interplay between the two and the extraordinary way in which art often tends to anticipate the scientific revisions of reality. From early Greek sculptors to Andy Warhol, from Aristotle to Einstein, the course covers the major revolutions in science and art, glimpsing the achievements of the leading proponents in each. Special attention will be given to the concepts of space and time and to the use of perspective and colour. Assessment: 50% coursework and a two hours examination (50%).

PHYS0604. God, the Big Bang and Stephen Hawking II (3 credits)

Primitive teleological beliefs. Greek science and beliefs. Efficient and final causes. Aquinas. The teleological aspects of the interaction of science and religion. Assessment: 100% coursework (including essays, homework and test).

PHYS0605. Nuclear Energy and the Environment (3 credits)

Natural and man-made radioactivity; health effects of radiations; fission and fusion; nuclear fuel cycles; nuclear power plants; nuclear explosions and nuclear weapons; risk assessment; accidents and interventions; radionuclide behavior in ecosystems; the future of nuclear power. Assessment: 40% coursework and a one hour examination (60%).

SENIOR-LEVEL COURSES**Core Courses****Politics and Public Administration**

The examination and coursework weightings shall be in the ratio of 60:40 unless otherwise specified.

Semesters III to VI**POLI0001. A special topic in political science (6 credits)**

This course is offered from time to time. Students should consult the Department on the content of the unit on offer.

POLI0002. A special topic in political theory (6 credits)

Each year (if possible) a political theory course will be offered under this heading. The topic chosen will depend upon the interests of staff and students. Students should consult the Department on the content of the course on offer.

POLI0003. Approaches to foreign policy analysis (6 credits)

The process by which states arrive at foreign policy positions is the central focus of this course. Examples will be drawn largely from the U.S.A., China and the United Kingdom. Major crises and events will be studied in some detail to underline the action - reaction nature of foreign policy. The course is intended for those who have studied International Politics in a previous semester.

POLI0004. Bureaucracy and the public (6 credits)

This course examines the political, legal and social dimensions of interaction between bureaucracies and the public. Consideration will be given to the effectiveness of complaint-handling institutions, such as the ombudsman, Freedom of Information Acts, secrecy provisions and the roles played by street-level bureaucrats.

POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)

This course discusses the morality of capitalism with reference to such issues as exploitation, social justice and equality. Topics include the philosophical defence of free-market capitalism, egalitarian theories of social justice, Marxist critique of capitalism, the concept of exploitation, and market socialism.

POLI0006. China and Hong Kong: the politics of transition (6 credits)

The development of relations between China and Hong Kong since 1979 is critical to an understanding of Hong Kong's current political problems. This course focuses on the Sino-British negotiations, the Joint Declaration, the Basic Law and issues of autonomy, representative government and Hong Kong's political, economic and legal interaction with China.

POLI0008. Comparative foreign policy analysis (6 credits)

Emphasis in this course is placed on a limited number of state systems to allow greater empirical testing of the approaches and theories outlined in POLI0003.

POLI0009. Comparative politics (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the methods and issues of comparative politics. It will examine the logic and method of comparative politics and some key issues in the comparative study of political behaviour, institutions and processes, such as political culture, political participation, political parties, intergovernmental relations, state-society relations and political development.

POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)

This course discusses basic and practical issues concerning the nature, justification, and limits of democracy. Topics include the concept and foundations of democracy, participatory democracy, the elitist challenge to democracy, Marxist critique of capitalist democracy, and others.

POLI0011. Development and underdevelopment (6 credits)

This course will survey the prevailing theories in social science related to the issue of how countries achieve 'development' in the contemporary world. The emphasis will be on the countries of the South. Topics will expand upon variegated versions of: modernization theory, dependency, imperialism and the world economy, world-systems analysis, the State, and development strategies.

POLI0012. East Asian political economy (6 credits)

This course aims to examine the political processes that underlie the rapid economic transformation of East Asian countries. We will mainly cover Japan and the newly industrializing economies, namely Singapore, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and South Korea, but comparisons with China and other emerging economies such as Malaysia and Thailand will also be made. We will first introduce the salient features of the East Asian model of development and we will then analyze the pattern of political development, the relations between the state and other political actors, the development of administrative system, as well as the impact of international relations and strategic factors on the domestic political and economic processes of these cases.

POLI0013. Elections and representative democracy (6 credits)

This course examines the relationship between various aspects of elections and representative democracy. Electoral systems, the electoral process, and the role of political parties, among other topics, will be studied in relation to democratic principles and theories of representation. Examples will be drawn from both Hong Kong and other political systems.

POLI0014. European politics (6 credits)

This course seeks to examine specific aspects of the remarkable changes taking place in both Eastern and Western Europe. Students should consult the Department for further information on the course since the content may vary from year to year.

POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)

This course explores the relationship between moral philosophy and public administration. Three central questions are examined: (1) On what basis should limited resources in society be distributed? (2) What constitutes moral conduct on the part of public officials? and (3) What is the proper balance between government's coercive authority and individual liberty?

POLI0016. Gender and development (6 credits)

This course introduces a gender dimension to the study of Third World politics. It traces the development of gender concerns in western development theory and practice in the past three decades, and explores in greater depth some of the key themes which arise from the situation of the developing world today. These themes include colonialism and decolonization; nationalism; democratization; globalization and economic restructuring; as well as Hong Kong and international women's movements.

POLI0017. Government and business (6 credits)

This course explores the interplay between government and business within major East Asian countries and how regional economic dynamism is shaping regional international relations in East Asia. The theoretical focus is on how government policy affects the market and how economic forces shape government political decisions. At the international level, it seeks to examine the political basis of regional economic integration and the economic foundation of international political cooperation in East Asia. Issue areas for this course include: the economic dynamism in East Asia, sub-regional economic growth circles, patterns of trade and investment, APEC, and security challenges and economic regionalism.

POLI0018. The Japanese way of politics (6 credits)

The Japanese political system before the early 1990s had been described as "karaoke democracy." Just like in a karaoke stage whereby visible singers come and go but songs remain the same, prime ministers and cabinets changed in the Japanese political stage yet policy directions remained largely unchanged. Nonetheless, the "karaoke democracy" has become a thing of past. Since the early 1990s, Japanese politics has been in a state of flux. The Liberal Democratic Party (LDP), which had dominated Japanese politics for more than 38 years, collapsed in 1993. The Japan Socialist Party (JSP), the once main opposition party in the country, has increasingly faded into oblivion. After the reform of the electoral system in recent years, there has emerged a genuine multi-party system whereby frequent inter-party alignment and realignment becomes the order of the day. The national bureaucracy, reputed for its influential status, has come under severe public criticism and political attacks in the wake of prolonged economic slump.

The main questions to be addressed in this course include: What are the main characteristics of the Japanese democracy? How does it differ from other liberal democracies? Why had the LDP maintained its long-lasting rule between 1955 and 1993? What is the role of the bureaucracy in Japanese politics? How does the business community exert its political influence? What are the main characteristics of the Japanese political culture? How do ordinary Japanese and social groups exercise their political power? What are the main sources of political change in the 1990s? What contributed to the end of the LDP's dominance in national politics? What are the main changes in the electoral system? How do the Japanese political culture and domestic politics affect Japanese foreign relations?

POLI0019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)

Hong Kong's interactions with the outside world are critical to its role as a major international city and will shape its ability to position itself as the leading gateway to the mainland of China. While Hong Kong's "foreign affairs portfolio" is controlled by China, Hong Kong retains considerable autonomy in shaping its international destiny. What global course should Hong Kong leaders chart? This class will examine the special administrative Region's special international status, the political dimensions of its international economic-cultural-social links, and its complex identity as a Chinese world city. Moreover,

it intends to explore the multiple and variegated external linkages between Hong Kong and the world within the context of globalization. Prominent members of the Hong Kong community will be invited to share their perspectives on Hong Kong's track record in facing the challenges and opportunities associated with today's highly interdependent global system. By exploring these themes with reference to the changing nature of the global system, the course hopes to provide students with in-depth knowledge of Hong Kong's international links and enhance their understanding of the complex problems of global governance.

POLI0020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)

This course focuses on the legal and institutional structure of the Hong Kong government and the public sector. The political culture and attitudes of the Hong Kong people are discussed, and also pressure groups and political parties.

POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)

The Cold War has ended, but our globe is far from being peaceful and secure. Newspaper headlines are dominated by international issues like regional financial crises, war in Kosovo, South Asian arms race or Sino-U.S. disputes. To help students understand global issues closely linking to their everyday life and future careers, this course teaches basic concepts and approaches to international relations and major issues in global affairs. As we are living in a "shrinking" world characterized by globalization and economic interdependence, the focus of this course is on processes and impacts of globalization on international relations. The purpose of this course is to introduce different concepts and perspectives of international relations and help students to understand and objectively appreciate complex phenomena of today's world affairs. The issues studied in the course will include the global economic system, causes of the Asian financial crisis, global environment protection, regionalism and economic integration, "clashes of civilizations," global war and peace, arms race and arms control in world affairs. After taking this course, students are expected to have a basic understanding of how world affairs are shaped by various forces at the national as well as global level and how the trend of globalization has changed interaction among states.

POLI0022. Governing China (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to contemporary Chinese politics. The main objective is to understand the ideology, institutions and processes of the contemporary Chinese political system and explore the socio-economic consequences, achievements, and problems of Chinese socialism.

POLI0023. Issues in contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)

An overview of some recent policy changes in China which are studied in the light of two main themes: the different ways in which political power is manifested, and the changing perceptions of ways in which governance of the state can best be effected: and to what ends.

POLI0024. Issues in public administration (6 credits)

This course offers an opportunity for students to examine current issues in public administration, particularly those facing the Hong Kong government.

POLI0025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)

This course focuses on the activities and functions of managers in public organizations. Emphasis is put on the environment and context within which public managers operate, and various managerial skills and tools that are essential to effective public managers. Students are expected to acquire skills to manage conflicts, lead, manage resources, communicate, and make decisions in the context of public organizations. Reference is made to the experiences in various public or non-profit organizations in Hong Kong.

POLI0026. Marxism and political theory (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of contemporary Marxism. Topics include: dialectical and historical materialism; political economy; the theory of exploitation; classes, class consciousness and class struggle; and Marx's theory of politics. An attempt is made to discuss central debates in Marxian thought and to catch their dynamic development, given historical changes in current socialism.

POLI0027. Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)

This course is designed to introduce students to major theoretical frameworks that have been devised to understand and explain public policy-making. The main questions asked are: why are certain policies made instead of others? What are the major factors that affect public policy-making? Empirical studies from both Hong Kong and elsewhere are included to illustrate the application of the theories. [Students wishing to take this course will normally have taken first year introductory courses in our department. Students are free to take the course either in their second or third year of studies, but as the course involves some levels of difficulty, it *may* be advisable to take the course in the third year rather than in the second.]

POLI0028. Political economy (6 credits)

An introductory survey of the main contending schools of political economy in which 'Positive', Marxist and international political economy theories are discussed, and differentiated one from the other. Such theories are grounded in illustrative country case studies.

POLI0029. Political theory (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to liberalism, which primarily concerns the proper scope of personal freedom and state power. Topics include liberty and autonomy, the harm principle, paternalism, legal moralism, liberal neutrality, utilitarian justifications of liberalism, and right-based justifications of liberalism.

POLI0030. Politics and the economy in Canada (6 credits)

A survey of the institutions and process of Canadian government with particular reference to the relationship between the economy and the political system.

POLI0031. Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)

This course examines the politics of economic reform in contemporary China. Issues covered include the connections between politics and economics, the political debates over economic reforms, the rationale and themes of the economic reform programme and the social and political consequences resulting from the implementation of these reforms. Reform policies to be studied include rural reform, enterprise reform, central-local relations as well as foreign economic policy.

POLI0033. Problems of the Third World (6 credits)

This course will consider a range of concrete problems which have assumed primacy in the political, economic and social experience of Third World countries. Issues discussed will include: poverty; population; debt; colonialism; politics; democratization and gender questions; the new international economic order.

POLI0034. Public administration in China (6 credits)

This course aims to provide a critical introduction to public administration in contemporary China. Key topics that will be covered include the organization of the political system, policy-making and implementation, public finance, local government, central-local relations, as well as the impacts of economic reform and legal reform on government. The political and administrative implications of China's integration with the world economy will also be explored.

POLI0035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)

Hong Kong has been described as an administrative state because of the unique feature that public administration dominates both policy-making and policy implementation. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the major issues confronting public administration in Hong Kong and to consider questions of accountability in public administration.

POLI0037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)

This course examines the environment, institutions, processes and issues involved in the management of people in public organizations, particularly the Hong Kong government. Comparisons are made to the experience of managing people in public organizations overseas.

POLI0038. Public policy and democracy (6 credits)

This course examines arguments for a more fundamental rethinking about the proper roles of government, community organizations, and citizens in public policy-making and new forms of service delivery. Potential consequences of reforms for program effectiveness as well as for political and social citizenship will be considered.

POLI0039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)

This is an introductory course in the production of advice for public decisions and actions. This course emphasizes both the art and craft of policy analysis. The "art" dimension focuses on the skills in defining problems for analysis. The "craft" dimension, on the other hand, is concerned with theories, skills, and techniques that can be used to analyze, design, and assess policy options. Illustration is made with reference to policy problems in Hong Kong.

POLI0040. Public sector management (6 credits)

This course examines the structural design and operation of public sector as well as public organizations. Issues such as the use of various forms of organization in public service delivery, the adoption of corporatization and privatization, and public sector reform will be addressed. Reference is made to the experience in Hong Kong.

POLI0041. Research methods for politics and public administration (6 credits)

Relevant, valid and reliable information is essential in making sound political and administrative decisions. This course examines issues on research design, measurement and scaling, sampling, and data collection and analysis, with emphasis on methods commonly used by politicians and public administrators such as mailed questionnaires, telephone interviews and focus groups. The course also examines the use of opinion polls, interpretation of poll results, and their effects on elections.

POLI0042. The government and politics of industrialized countries (6 credits)

This course studies the government and politics of industrialized countries, such as the United States and the United Kingdom. Areas covered include the parliament, executive, constitution, electoral system, judiciary, bureaucracy and the party system. Comparisons with other industrialized countries, like Japan, will be made.

POLI0043. The government and politics of the United Kingdom (6 credits)

This course focuses on the central government of Britain. Local government systems and the problem of Northern Ireland will not be discussed. The course will cover the constitution, civil liberties, parliament, the Prime Minister and the cabinet, political parties, pressure groups and the electoral system. The decolonisation of the British Empire and the present relationship between Britain and Hong Kong will also be discussed.

POLI0044. American democracy (6 credits)

The political system of the United States is often touted as the quintessential democracy in the world. Through institutional mechanisms such as free election, competitive party system, the division of power between three branches of government, the system is to provide the best safeguards for liberty and equality. While the democratic ideals embodied in the system have inspired many, the system also contains some important flaws. This course is to put the political system to the test. What are the philosophical foundations of the political system? How are the powers divided among different branches of federal government and between the federal government and state governments? How do individuals and interest groups exercise political power? How does the system work? What are the strengths and weaknesses of the system in comparison with other types of political systems? What is the role of American political culture in politics? To answer these questions, we will examine the philosophical foundation and the working mechanisms of the American political system. The course will cover important topical issues such as the constitution, the presidency, Congress, the judiciary, federalism, interest groups, party system, electoral politics and bureaucracy. Attention will also be given to other important issues such as policy-making process, civil rights, and racial politics.

POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)

This course examines the political and economic dimension of the European Union. It will include a consideration of its political history, structure, policies and the effects of the market on national politics and economics.

POLI0046. Thesis in politics or public administration (12 credits)

The thesis will consist of an investigation into a relevant aspect of politics or public administration which must be chosen in consultation with the supervisor before July 1 in the year preceding the final examination. The thesis must be submitted before April 1 of the following year.

POLI0047. United States foreign policy (6 credits)

By enhancing student understanding of the causes and consequences of American foreign policy choices, this course seeks to groom well-informed and objective critics of U.S. foreign policy. Organized into 3 sections, the course will begin by providing students with a historical overview of the domestic and international factors which have shaped the intellectual foundations of U.S. foreign policy. In the second part of the course, students will examine the domestic political actors involved in international policy formulation and implementation. In the third section, students will apply their knowledge of the domestic roots of U.S. foreign policy decisions in order to critically evaluate some of the major international policy decisions made by the U.S. since WWII. The course will conclude with a discussion of the future of U.S. foreign policy, paying particular attention to the impact of the 911 attacks on the American world view.

POLI0048. Urbanization and urban poverty (6 credits)

This course considers specific policy problems related to the phenomenal growth of urbanization and urban poverty in the Third World. The starting point is a perusal of current World Bank and United Nations reports. Topics include: contending approaches to understanding the urban socio-economic structure; urban politics and social movements; 'peripheral' capitalist versus socialist urbanizations; housing policy; basic needs and human development strategies. The unit emphasizes the social, political and economic constraints on the state in formulating development policy.

POLI0049. War and peace in international relations (6 credits)

This course examines why war occurs in international relations and how peace and stability can be achieved among nations. It introduces students to different theories and approaches to the problem of war and peace in international politics and provides a basic understanding about national security strategy in international relations studies. Specific issues explored in this course include military alliance, regional conflicts, nuclear deterrence, nonproliferation, and military intervention.

POLI0050. Women and politics (6 credits)

What has politics to do with women and what have women to do with politics? The first part of the course explores the concept of citizenship and the role of women in the body politic. How well do women fare as candidates in elections? Is there a glass ceiling for women who pursue a career in government? The second part of the course takes a comparative perspective on legislative recruitment and representation in public bureaucracies. Do women behave differently when they are in positions of power? Could women transform the nature and content of politics? The last part of the course focuses on women's political behaviour and discusses their capacity to transform politics.

POLI0051. Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)

A comparative study of Chinese and Western political philosophy, with special emphasis on Confucianism and liberalism. Topics include the nature of classical Confucian political thought, the developments of the Confucian traditions in response to local political changes and to the challenges presented by Western liberalism, the contemporary discourse on Confucianism and human rights, freedom, and democracy, and other related issues. Reference will be made to Chinese materials.

POLI0052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)

This course is designed to study the power structure and patterns of conflict and cooperation in East Asia. It examines the cause and consequence of the great power rivalry in East Asia in the context of historical experiences and geopolitical environment. Special attention will be paid to the following issue areas: (1) regional power structure and dynamics; (2) Sino-Japanese relations; (3) the role of the United States in East Asia; (4) the emerging role of ASEAN; (5) potential regional conflict zones: the Korean Peninsula, the Taiwan Straits, and the South China Sea.

POLI0057. Understanding public finance in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course examines public finance as a recurring process of planning, control and evaluation in the acquisition, allocation and use of scarce public resources. Emphasis will be placed on the political and socio-economic, rather than mathematical, aspects of the process with examples drawn mainly from Hong Kong.

POLI0058. Managing the global economy (6 credits)

This course examines the interaction of politics and economics in international relations with reference to the world economy's most dynamic region – the Asia-Pacific. It identifies the political considerations in global economic relations and analyzes the impact of economic factors on international relations. With reference to developments in the Asia-Pacific region, the course addresses four major areas. First, different theoretical perspectives on the free market global economy such as free trade versus environmental protection and competing priorities in different countries. Second, the key institutions in the global economic system – the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the World Trade Organization (WTO). Third, critical issues in East Asia such as the role of the state in economic management, security and political factors in international economic relations and the prospects of regional economic co-operation. Finally, the major political challenges arising from economic conflicts in individual countries in the Asia-Pacific region.

POLI0059. China and the world (6 credits)

China's place in the world has changed dramatically since the establishment of the People's Republic of China in 1949. How do we account for the transformation of the country's position from being a Soviet ally challenging the West, to an independent radical revolutionary state, and then reform-minded country eager to join the international community? As communism collapsed elsewhere after the end of the Cold War China is becoming an emerging global power practising "socialism with Chinese characteristics".

How do we understand and analyze China's relations with the rest of the world? This course examines China's interaction with the rest of the world since 1949, with reference on competing perspectives including power-political, economic inter-dependence and historical-cultural analysis. The course concludes with a critical assessment of China's position in a globalizing world.

POLI0060. Public financial management (6 credits)

The purpose of this course is to provide an overview of financial management in the public sector from a theoretical and practical perspective. The focus is primarily on the conceptual, methodological and institutional aspects of public expenditure and revenue management. The subject is approached largely from an economic standpoint, but there is also some exposure to accounting principles. However, no previous knowledge of either economics or accounting is assumed.

POLI0061. Hong Kong and south China: the political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)

The phenomenal economic growth in south China since the late 1970s is a major event in contemporary China. The growing integration between Hong Kong and south China has profound implications not only for this region, but also for China and Asia as a whole. This course aims to analyze such an important development and its many implications. It is divided into three parts. Part I offers a theoretical and historical overview of the development of the south China region. Theoretical approaches in the study of regionalism, intergovernmental relations and globalization will be introduced and their relevance for studying south China will be explored. Part II overviews the social, economic and political links between Hong Kong and Greater China and the developmental experience of south China since the late 1970s. Part III will focus on several key issues in regional development and cooperation in the south China region, including intergovernmental cooperation mechanisms, economic and technological development, demographic flows, boundary control, transportation and infra-structural development, as well as environmental management.

Psychology

1. A student registering in 48 credits or more senior-level courses in the Psychology Department is considered a psychology major. The selection of courses and special topics in psychology available in a particular year is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. All psychology majors must take 3 compulsory courses:

PSYC0001 Research methods in psychology I;
 PSYC0007 Cognitive psychology; and
 PSYC3001 Thesis in psychology (or a laboratory course equivalent*)

and 3 other required courses from the following 2 streams with at least one course from each stream;

First stream: PSYC0022 Biological psychology,
 PSYC0051 Perception, and
 PSYC0054 Human neuropsychology.

Second stream: PSYC0009 Life-span developmental psychology,
 PSYC0010 History & issues in psychology,
 PSYC0019 Psychology of personality, and
 PSYC0020 Fundamentals of social psychology.

(*Note: Updated information on available laboratory courses will be put on the departmental website.)

2. Student who intend to major in Psychology must have taken PSYC1001, or PSYC1002 and PSYC1003. Students who have taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 and vice versa. In course registration, students should pay special attention to the prerequisite of courses as specified in the syllabuses. In exceptional cases these may be waived by the Head of the Department.

3. In addition to class sessions, each course may include a practical element on which candidates may expect to spend about two hours per week.
4. The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and by assessment of coursework in a ratio of 40% coursework, 60% examination, unless otherwise specified.

Semesters III to VI

PSYC0001. Research methods in psychology I (6 credits)

This course adopts a practical approach to teaching the fundamental aspects of research techniques in psychology. It is designed to provide students with the necessary background for their own independent research into areas of psychological interest. The techniques of experimental design, the logic of statistical inference and scientific explanation and their relations to human values, the limitations of, and alternatives to, experimental approaches to the study of psychological phenomena will all be discussed. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or PSYC1002 and PSYC1003.

PSYC0002. Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)

This course surveys the major concepts and techniques in the field of psychometrics, and provides students with some hands-on experience with commonly used tests. Topics covered include: the context of testing and measurement; the testing process; test standardization; reliability and validity; intelligence and its appraisal; personality assessment; special domain testing; occupational applications; large-scale measurements; ethics and prospects. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0004. Psychology of reading (6 credits)

This course examines the reading process and reading disability from an information processing perspective. Topics covered include visual acuity, pattern recognition, the unit of language perception, eye movement, phonological awareness, phonological recoding, the role of visual and auditory functions in reading and reading disability, and orthography differences in reading and reading disability.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0005. Introduction to counselling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)

Provides a theoretical foundation for students who wish to learn the fundamentals of counselling or to explore their potential for professional training in mental health. Some experiential learning will be used. Major approaches; skills and practice; ethics and limitations of counselling. Working with various clinical and non-clinical populations. Cultural values and socio-political contexts. Outcome and process research. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0006. Psychology of adolescent development (6 credits)

This course deals with developmental changes in adolescence, considered from a systems perspective, with the person, the environment, and behaviour interacting over time. Topics to be covered include: methodological issues in studying adolescent development; changes in adolescent cognitive and intellectual functioning and personality and social development in adolescence. The challenges of this period of development will be a special focus and include gender issues and at risk behaviours. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisites: [PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003)] and PSYC0009.

PSYC0007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)

This course covers how humans learn to deal with information from the environment. Topics include various aspects of perception, memory, concept structure and learning, and thinking. Students will be involved in conducting experiments on cognitive functioning as part of the coursework.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or PSYC1002.

PSYC0008. Advanced cognitive psychology (6 credits)

This course covers some recent approaches in the field of cognitive psychology. Topics may include the cognitive unconscious in perception and memory, conditioning versus cognitive learning in humans, neural networks and information processing, as well as other topics reflecting the interests of the teacher.

Prerequisites: (PSYC1001 or PSYC1002) and PSYC0007.

PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to developmental psychology from a life-span perspective. The topics include: basic concepts and theories of human development; research methodology and issues in the study of developmental change; biological, environmental and social influences on development; processes of physical development over the life-span; attachment and emotional development; development of perception, language, cognition and morality; development of personality and social relationships. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

PSYC0010. History and issues in psychology (6 credits)

An examination of some of the major issues and controversies in the history of psychology which are important for the current debate and its continuation. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0011. Brain and behaviour (6 credits)

Research in physiological psychology has led to an increased understanding of how the brain is involved in the psychology of everyday behaviour. This course will address the basic mechanisms underlying the psychology of human behaviour and experience, starting with the assumption that all fundamental psychological processes have a physiological basis. The course further examines the case for a psychology based on studies of brain-behaviour relationships. Special topics of study will depend upon students' interests, but may include memory and learning, perception, attention and states of awareness, consciousness, meditation, sleep and dreaming, emotions, psychopathology. A knowledge of biology at HKCEE level is required for this course.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or PSYC1002.

PSYC0012. Advertising psychology (6 credits)

This course surveys general issues, research, and findings concerning the way people react to advertisements in print or broadcasted on television or radio. To be considered in the course are people's affective and cognitive reactions to advertisements, influences of motivational factors and interpersonal dynamics on effectiveness of advertisements, and the relations between culture and advertising. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0013. Psychology of calligraphy (6 credits)

This course discusses Chinese and Western calligraphic behaviour from the perspectives of perception, personality, cognition and development. Other considerations will include creative processes, abilities, and appreciation of calligraphic art. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0014. Psychology and religion (6 credits)

Issues arising from interface between psychology and religion will be examined in this course. Topics to be covered may include: approaches to integrate psychological and theological perspectives; psychological and social correlates of religious experience; cults and occults; sin and guilt; religious orientations; religious decision-making; cognitive fallacy of the religious and the non-religious; relationships between religious beliefs and behaviours. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0016. The psychology of stress and health (6 credits)

This course adopts a biopsychosocial approach in exploring current issues and research on stress and health. Special emphasis is placed on the Hong Kong situation. Topics covered include: concepts of stress; the roles of cognition, personality and physiology in the stress response; social stressors; coping, stress management and health promotion; concepts of health and wellness; cultural implications. Students in this course shall undertake independent research projects. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0017. Motivation and achievement (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to theories and research on achievement motivation. The course will cover a variety of topics including: motivation as a personal trait; situational causes of motivation; cognition and motivation; sociocultural influences on motivation and achievement; the role of meaning in motivation; sex differences in achievement and work investment; age and achievement motivation; enhancing motivation in learning.

Prerequisites: [PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003)] and (PSYC0019 or PSYC0020 or PSYC0035).

PSYC0018. Psychology and the arts (6 credits)

This course examines some psychological approaches to the study of the 'arts' defined very broadly and may include fine arts, photography, film, television, literature and music. The development of these practices will be briefly examined as will the possibilities for assessing the responses of the individual spectator, reader or listener to each of them.

PSYC0019. Psychology of personality (6 credits)

This course will critically examine and attempt a synthesis of a number of theories of personality as exemplified in the lives of some of the significant figures in the field. The relationship of specific theories to practical applications, personality assessment and psychotherapeutic techniques may be included. The major aims of the course are to provide a survey of the breadth and complexity of this field and to provide a perspective from which to examine assumptions about human nature and the evaluation of behaviour. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)

The course gives an overview of the field which studies the behaviour of individuals in social contexts. It covers social perception, social cognition, social motivation, attitudes and attitude change, attitude and behaviour, aggression, helping, moral behaviour, social influence on individual behaviour and group dynamics. The effects of Chinese culture on various social behaviours will form the part of the discussion. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

PSYC0021. Psychology in China: heritage and contemporary research (6 credits)

This course examines some traditional Chinese concepts and issues, as well as important contemporary research in China. Topics include Qigong, psychopathology and psychotherapy from a traditional Chinese viewpoint, sports and health psychology, organizational behaviour etc.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0022. Biological psychology (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to biological aspects of behaviour. The topics include: biological bases of behaviour, development, learning, memory, and abnormal psychology; the nervous system; processes of brain maturation; genetic influences; psychophysiology.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or PSYC1002.

PSYC0023. Psychology of human communication (6 credits)

This course is a laboratory course in applied social psychology. It examines the cognitive and interpersonal bases of human communication. Topics include: the cognitive and interpersonal processes involved in message formulation and comprehension; the communicative functions of nonverbal behaviour such as filled pauses and hand gestures; the cognitive and social consequences of language use; and social cognitive models of persuasive communication. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0024. Interpersonal relationships in Chinese societies (6 credits)

This course explores, from an indigenous perspective, the social interactional processes and the notion of interpersonal relationships in Chinese societies. Specifically, it examines how the indigenous concept of guanxi (關係) operates in everyday social interactions and how it relates to other concepts, such as meizhi (面子), renqing (人情), trust, and loyalty. Through practical exercises, experience sharing, strategic planning and discussions of relevant local examples, the students will learn the skills to deal with people in real-life work environments. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0025. Personal and social competencies I (6 credits)

Emphasizing the utility of theoretical knowledge, this course begins with a general theoretical orientation to psychological functioning and a thorough examination of the recent theoretical controversies raised by the publication of a few best-selling books in the psychology of competencies (The Bell Curve, Emotional Intelligence, and Successful Intelligence). Then, in each module, we survey the scientific research evidence pertinent to the cognitive and social ingredients of the major types of competencies: learning competence, emotional competence, social competence, practical intelligence, creativity, and moral competence.

One of the goals or objectives of Psychology is to sensitize learners to an understanding of ourselves as individuals and as members of a social group, society or culture. At the individual level, a well-adjusted individual is one who is aware of his/her strengths, limitations as well as potentialities for growth. This course also serves to promote self-awareness, and to develop such essential ingredients of psychological health as creativity, self-regulatory, emotional and interpersonal competencies, and the capacity to participate in community life. These objectives are achieved by having the student engaged in a set of growth-facilitating activities designed on the basis of scientific psychological knowledge. In each module, students are required to participate actively in extended tutorials, workshops, and/or community projects to explore the practical implications of theoretical knowledge.

Each student will take four modules in a course. The modules are: 1. A general orientation to psychological functioning; 2. Self-growth; 3. Creativity; 4. Learning competence; 5. Emotional intelligence and self-regulation; 6. Social competence; 7. Practical intelligence; 8. Leadership skills; 9. Conflict resolution; 10. Love, sex and marriage; 11. Social participation; and 12. Religion and psychology. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0026. Personal and social competencies II (6 credits)

Please refer to PSYC0025 for course description. Students are required to take four modules other than those they have taken in PSYC0025. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0028. Undergraduate seminar in psychology (6 credits)

This course aims at enhancing students' research competence and analytical skills in psychology. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of theoretical, as well as qualitative and quantitative methodological approaches to psychological research. The course emphasizes creative, constructive and critical thinking. Through class activities such as exercises, discussions and presentations, students will learn how to plan, read and critically evaluate psychological research. This course is highly recommended for students planning to do an undergraduate thesis in psychology. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0029. Cognitive development (6 credits)

This course will explore the development of our cognitive abilities and capacities through early childhood, when the most complex and interesting changes occur. Cognition, in the form of problem-solving, memory, attention, categorization, language and so on, is at the core of what makes us human. Changes in these abilities are closely related to developments in our physical, motor, and perceptual capacities, as well as to social and emotional growth. Our understanding of the development of a person's ability to think, reason and conceptualize has advanced significantly in the past few decades. We will examine both the findings and experimental methods of recent research on these topics.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0030. Computational models of behaviour (6 credits)

As advanced course that explores some areas of psychological research where computational models can usefully be developed. Computer models that are constrained by neurobiological data can help reveal how networks of neurons subserve perception and behaviour. Detailed attention will be given to computational analysis of problems in biological sensing, motor control, and perception. Computational models of human visual perception, in particular David Marr's seminal work, will also be discussed.

PSYC0032. Engineering psychology (6 credits)

This course examines how knowledge in experimental/cognitive psychology is applied to the design of man-machine interface, tools, games, consumer products, etc. Students will appreciate how better designs lead to positive outcomes such as higher user satisfaction, lower accident rate, and lower job stress. Topics include human skills, motor theory, human-computer interaction, safety and health, work design, attention, and performance. Most recent psychological studies on advanced technologies such as virtual reality and three-dimensional displays will be introduced. Students will also learn from site visits how such designs are implemented in real settings. Assessment: 80% assessment, 20% examination.

PSYC0033. Industrial psychology (6 credits)

This course surveys the application of psychological principles and methods to the analysis of the complex relationships that exist between people and their work. Topics include job analysis, personnel selection, personnel training, vocational guidance, work evaluation, occupational stress, and errors. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisites: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0034. Introduction to abnormal psychology (6 credits)

This course will provide a broad exposure to both theory and practice in abnormal psychology. It is a foundation course in mental health, counselling and other psychological services. Also it will provide the information and understanding required to make informed decisions about how to cope with the many social problems connected with mental disorders. A wide array of types of mental disorders will be examined. Important themes will be emphasized such as the continuum in behaviour from mental health to mental illness, the diathesis-stress and nature-nurture models and epidemiology. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

PSYC0035. Introduction to educational psychology (6 credits)

This course focuses on how psychological theories are applied to learning, teaching, and facilitation of human growth. The topics include major developmental theories and their application to learning and instruction, learning theories from both behavioral and cognitive traditions, effective teaching methods and practices, learners' individual and group differences, achievement motivation, and assessment. Students will be involved in learning activities that require self-reflection and integration of daily life experience. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0036. Special topics in psychology (6 credits)

This course provides an opportunity to study in some depth an area of psychology of interest to students and a staff member alike. Individual topics may have special requirements for eligibility. Students taking this course may select one topic from the list of topics to be announced in the semester immediately prior to that in which they are taken. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or PSYC1002 or PSYC1003.

PSYC0038. Psychology of language and bilingualism (6 credits)

A study of the processes involved in language comprehension and production, including the acquisition of a native as well as second language. The cognitive bases of language learning and use, the psychology of reading and reading disabilities, the comparison of psychological aspects of the Chinese language and other languages. Cognitive functions of the bilingual, the bilingual brain, psychological factors in second language learning.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0039. Medical psychology (6 credits)

This course covers a number of aspects of medicine that are intimately related to psychology. It will examine aspects of medical practice and professionalism; however, the overall emphasis will be on psychological contributions to the disease process, and concepts of health and illness. Topics to be covered may include traditional psychosomatic disorders, stress and illness, drugs and drug addiction, pain, sleep disorders, psychosurgery, hospitalization of children and adults, doctor-patient communication, and cultural and psychological features of alternative medicine. The course will comprise an in-depth study of a few of these areas, chosen according to interests, complemented by a series of video-tapes, and incorporating a small group project in one area of interest.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0040. Cross-cultural psychology (6 credits)

The rationale, scope, and history of cross-cultural psychology. Conceptual issues and research methods. Cultural relativism and the search for universals. The emic-etic distinction. Comparability of test scores across cultures. Non-Western approaches and contributions. Cross-cultural studies in personality, cognition, social behaviour, and psychopathology. Current status, applications, and ethical issues.

Prerequisites: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0041. Consumer psychology (6 credits)

This course examines the psychological processes underlying consumer buying behaviour and the cultural and social factors mediating these processes. Consumer behaviour will be studied from four psychological perspectives: motivational, information processing, attitude and attitude change, and decision-making. Students will learn to apply these perspectives to Hong Kong cases through tutorial exercises and group research projects. The course offers both theoretical and practical orientations to marketing and market analysis. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0043. Chinese psychology (6 credits)

This course explores the psychology of the Chinese people from "a native's point of view". Psychological research findings using the Chinese as subjects will be reviewed and reinterpreted with culturally mediated meaning systems. Students are encouraged to adopt this perspective to discuss and to examine local issues and phenomena in class discussions and in their research projects. The course prepares students for a career in fields where interacting with local Chinese people is essential. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0044. Organizational psychology (6 credits)

This course surveys the application of psychological principles and methods to the analysis of the complex relationships that exist between people and the social/cultural environment in their work organization. Topics include work motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, group relations, conflicts, organization design, and cross-cultural issues. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0045. Personal and social competencies I (3 credits)

Please refer to PSYC0025 for the course description. Students are required to take two modules other than those they have taken in PSYC0025, PSYC0026. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0046. Personal and social competencies II (3 credits)

Please refer to PSYC0025 for the course description. Students are required to take two modules other than those they have taken in PSYC0025, PSYC0026, & PSYC0045. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC0047. Survey research (6 credits)

This course focuses on the technical and practical aspects of designing and conducting survey research. It is a course that would be appropriate for anyone intending to go into administrative, managerial, sales or professional careers after graduation, since surveys are such common ways of assessing consumer or client values or attitudes, market forces, social issues, or policy analysis. Survey methods can include personal interviews, mail surveys or self-administered questionnaires, telephone interviews, or, more recently, on-line surveys. Examples of more specific topics covered would be questionnaire design, sampling methods, data collection, data analysis, compilation of survey reports, misuse of surveys, and bias (intentional and unintentional) in surveys. Students will be provided with hands-on experience in designing and conducting survey research in a computer assisted telephone interview laboratory and may have the opportunity of helping in the ongoing research programmes of HKU's Social Sciences Research Centre that typically attract media attention. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

PSYC0048. Graphonomics and graphonomic therapy (6 credits)

This course examines the psychological dimensions underlying the behaviour of handwriting and drawing, including perception, cognition and motor theory. It provides an introduction to scientific analysis, in both theory and practice, linking therapeutic applications to expressive graphic activities.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003).

PSYC0050. Knowing and acting in everyday life (6 credits)

This course investigates knowing and acting as an integral process by which we construct our experiences and interact with the world to maintain our well-being. Pragmatic approaches to knowledge ranging from Western empiricism to postmodern constructionism. Taoism and Buddhism are introduced. Students are encouraged to practice what they have learned by becoming more aware of their own acts of knowing and their consequences in everyday life. Projects and tutorial discussions are designed to aid this practice.

PSYC0051. Perception (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to sensation and perception, with an emphasis on the visual system as a model perceptual system. Specific topics will include the following: examination of the functional properties of sensory systems (e.g., auditory system, colour vision, vestibular system, touch, and kinaesthesia); phenomenology of sensation and perception; psychophysical limits of perceptual systems; goals of sensory coding; structure and evolution of sensory systems. Psychophysical experiments will be conducted by students in laboratory sessions.

Prerequisite: PSYC1001 or PSYC1002

PSYC0052. Advanced social psychology (6 credits)

This course provides an in-depth examination of two classic questions in personality and social psychology: What is social about social psychology? and Where is the person in personality psychology? By integrating research findings from experimental psychology, individual differences psychology and social psychology, this course seeks an integrative understanding of how an individual behaves in a social context. Topics include: person-situation interactions; interpersonal perception; stereotyping; intergroup dynamics; achievement motivation; psychology of the self; language use and interpersonal processes; cultural influences on cognition and behaviour. Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

Prerequisites: [PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003)] and (PSYC0019 or PSYC0020).

PSYC0053. Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)

This research-based course focuses on specific topics in industrial/organizational psychology that are pertinent to the latest economic development in Hong Kong and in the Greater China Region. Psychometric assessment of various job attitudes, aptitudes, and work-related personality will be one such topic. Students will develop their knowledge and hands-on skills in selected areas covered in the introductory courses of Industrial Psychology and Organizational Psychology. Assessment: 75% coursework, 25% examination.

Prerequisite: PSYC0033 or PSYC0044 or Head of Department's permission.

PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of the neuro-anatomical and pathophysiological mechanisms of some common cognitive disorders of neurological and/or neuropsychiatric in nature. Some examples of these disorders are brain tumors, cerebral vascular diseases, head injuries, dementia, and movement disorders. The neuropsychological and behavioural presentation of people suffering from these disorders will also be discussed. Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC3001. Thesis in psychology (6 credits)

(For students taking 48 credits or more senior-level courses in Psychology.)

Preferably an empirical investigation of a psychological problem chosen in consultation with a supervisor. The study should be complete in itself; for example it may consist of the replication of a study done elsewhere in order to throw further light on the discussion by bringing in material which is available because of the particular situation in Hong Kong; or a basic investigation of a social or experimental phenomenon which has attracted the attention of the investigator. The possibilities are legion. Some formal instruction in preparing a research proposal may be offered.

Prerequisites: [PSYC1001 or (PSYC1002 and PSYC1003)] and PSYC0001 and PSYC0007

Social Work and Social Administration

The Department of Social Work and Social Administration offers a range of Social Administration courses which can be taken in conjunction with other units in the Faculty to make up the social sciences degree. The courses should be of interest to students who wish to learn about the provision of various social services in a society, and who may wish to pursue a career in management and administration, particularly in the government which finances and administers the largest bulk of social services. Students who choose to major in Social Administration must take 48 credits of social administration courses at senior level. Students who choose to minor in Social Administration must take 24 credits of social administration courses at senior level. The examination and coursework weightings shall be in the ratio of 60:40 unless otherwise specified.

Semesters III to VI**SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)**

The course explores the philosophies, organization, techniques and development of social welfare provision in China. The work of the service organizations such as Civil Affairs Bureau, Street Offices, Unions, Federation of Women, and Communist Youth League will be studied. Issues of social security, youth policy, status of women, childcare, the care of the elderly people, the physically and mentally handicapped and professional training will be discussed.

SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)

The theme of this course will be the importance of taking into account the cultural, economic, social and physical environments when examining matters to do with the provision of health care. The aim will be to introduce students to the issues of planning and priorities, financing and resource allocation, management principles, arguments concerning quality versus quantity, community health and public education as they relate to health administration.

SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)

The course will examine the issues of social policy in Hong Kong including privatization of welfare services, the impact of ideology of welfare on welfare development in Hong Kong, the issue of equity and equality in welfare provision, community care and service needs of the new arrivals from the mainland. Different theories of welfare will be discussed in relation to local welfare issues.

SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)

The course covers two areas: (a) 'Professional Law': human service workers and lawyers, different approaches to the same problem, probation officers, social workers and the courts, children and the law, care and supervision, compulsory measures, adoption law and procedure; the mentally ill and the handicapped; and (b) General Legal Studies: an outline of the legal system and the administration of law

in Hong Kong; Family Law; marriage, divorce, maintenance, rights in the matrimonial home; Housing: homelessness and the law, landlord and tenant (private sector and public sector), housing and public health law and practice; legal aid and legal advice schemes in Hong Kong.

SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)

This course will begin with a critical review of the current state of theory and research on youth problems and delinquency. It will then go on to evaluate existing policies and services directed at youth at risk and juvenile offenders in Hong Kong. Finally it will explore current issues in the field of youth policy and juvenile justice, particularly the development overseas of new programme initiatives. Special emphasis will be given to the relevance of these issues and programmes within the Hong Kong context.

SOWK0049. Policy and planning for social services: methods and applications (6 credits)

This course critically examines the role of research in policy development, planning, program development, and evaluation. A selected package of methods for risk assessment, priority setting and decision-making will be examined in the context of several applied policy problems.

SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course explores the evolution of social policy in Hong Kong. Alternative approaches to understanding the political, economic, and social dynamics that influence social policy and the implications of these dynamics for social reform will be considered. The formation of political responses to human problems and the impact of such responses on social policy will be discussed with reference to the constitution, the legislature, the Chief Executive and the Executive Council, political parties, pressure groups and the electoral system.

SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)

This course is designed to introduce students to the utilization of information technology and computers in social service agency settings. The major areas are (a) a review of the trends in the social service agencies' use of computerized information; (b) an exploration of software frequently used in the social services; and (c) the ethics of computer usage in the human services.

SOWK0052. Economic analysis and social development (6 credits)

This course will introduce the use of economics in analyzing social welfare problems and their solutions. Topics discussed will include the relationship between economic growth and social development, the role of the public sector in social welfare, the financing of social services, and the economic effects of social spending. Current topics such as the economics of aging will also be examined.

SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to a variety of approaches used to evaluate social services. Students will learn how evaluation techniques can help social service personnel respond to the growing demand for accountability, given that appropriate measures have been taken to collect and analyze data in order to inform decision making. These techniques include: evaluability assessment, designing goals and objectives, choosing an evaluation approach and developing process and outcome measures. Through the course materials, students come to understand the necessity of grounding evaluation approaches within an organization context and the practical issues that arise while implementing an evaluation and using evaluation results. Assessment: 100% coursework

SOWK0054. Gender and society – a policy perspective (6 credits)

Men and women's experience of the social world is significantly different but gender as a social construct is frequently overlooked both in academic discourse and in policy planning arenas. Gender effects are clear in health, education, employment, housing, social security provision, political activity and family (both in terms of private relations and family policy). This course will examine the different theories of gender discrimination, the consequent effects on social, economic and political life and attempt to answer the question 'what is to be done about it?'

SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to enable students to understand the recent business-oriented reforms in human service organizations. Human service organizations provide welfare, education and medical services to their users. The dynamics of quality improvements, strategic planning, monitoring and control, management information system, performance appraisal, supervision, stress management, teamwork, financial management and change are included.

SOWK0056. Policy provisions for income protection (6 credits)

This course will discuss the concept of social security, its historical development, and functions in society. Students will be introduced to the planning, financing and administration of the social security systems as they are operated in Hong Kong and elsewhere.

SOWK0057. Aging and society (6 credits)

This course is to study the ways in which social and cultural factors enter into the aging process. The practical and immediate effects of aging on society are examined. The course provides a comprehensive description of the dimensions of aging. The goal is to provide a holistic view of aging and to point to the ways in which the personal, social and structural levels of the process interact to shape the daily life of the elderly. With these understandings, the ways to deliver appropriate services to the elderly are discussed.

SOWK0058. Managing people in human services (6 credits)

This course introduces concepts for the understanding of organization behaviour and emphasizes on the application of these concepts and the skills in managing people in non-profit making organizations. This course is particularly suitable for students who have not taken any management courses before but will be soon required to take up people management responsibility as a team leader or supervisor in the course of their own professional career development. The topics will include basic concepts on management functions, purposes of a managerial position and the roles of a manager; and skills in managing subordinates including motivation, morale, leadership, coaching, performance management and disciplinary actions.

SOWK0059. Counselling skills for human resource management (6 credits)

This course is designed to train the students in (1) the basic knowledge in employee counselling theories; (2) the practical skills in solution-focused employee counselling. At the end of this course, the students will learn the basics in assessment and treatment approaches in some common personal or work-related problems among employees in Hong Kong. The course will focus on skill development and practical learning through small group teaching, behavioural rehearsal, role-play, case studies, and small group exercise. It will cover various counselling situations at the workplace. Topics to be covered will include: human need and motivation; attitude, cognition, and behaviour; the process of change: people and environment; preparing for the counselling interview; understanding the problem and the need of the staff; effective listening and probing skills; goal setting for counselling; handling resistance; solution-focused intervention strategies; performance management counselling; career development counselling; conflict management counselling; change management counselling; and making referrals to professionals.

SOWK0060. Career skills training (6 credits)

Success in one's career is one of the most important life tasks for most people. Besides teaching students the necessary knowledge and practice of core career skills, this course also trains students to design and conduct career skills programmes. Through participation in this course, students will be able to master the theories and skills of career planning, understand the relationship between labour market dynamics and job searching, analyse the effect of social, economic and political changes on the job market. Through understanding the social psychology of career aspects, students will become more sensitive to human dynamics in the work setting. Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK0061. Financial development and management for social service organizations (6 credits)

This course introduces and examines concepts and practices critical to good financial management of social service organizations. The focus is on preparing students to understand the financial activities and reports essential to management and to analyze and use financial information in planning, budgeting and measuring results to promote the organization's mission and goals. Fund-raising will also be discussed.

SOWK0062. Special topics in policy study (6 credits)

Any special topics in policy study that reflect current topical and changing needs in the community.

SOWK0063. Special topics in administrative study (6 credits)

Any special topics in administrative study that reflect current topical and changing needs in the community.

SOWK0064. Special topics in research study (6 credits)

Any special topics in research study that reflect current topical and changing needs in the community.

SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)

This course is designed to examine various models for the analysis of social policy, as well as basic concepts of social planning, programme design and implementation. Selected social policy issues in Hong Kong will be critically analyzed to further the understanding of the factors contributing to the development of social service provision systems to deal with these issues.

SOWK0085. Social service research I: methodology (6 credits)

This course is designed to provide a basic grounding in research methodology and to illustrate the major concepts, methods and goals of social service research.

SOWK0086. Social service research II: analysis and utilization (6 credits)

The objective of this course is to enable students to apply and interpret various methods in data analysis, as well as to enable them to critically analyze research reports and make intelligent use of research findings in social policy planning and administration.

Prerequisite: SOWK0085.

SOWK0089. Family and society – a policy perspective (6 credits)

This course will study the changing functions of the family system as the most fundamental caring unit in society. Policies affecting the family system, its relation with other social institutions, and measures necessary to strengthen its roles will be discussed.

SOWK0090. Public affairs and moral controversies (6 credits)

The course is intended to enhance students' knowledge of public affairs in Hong Kong, equip them with the ability to critically evaluate social issues from both ethical and social perspectives, and help them develop presentation and argumentation skills in open debates. Methods of teaching include lectures, video-shows, group discussions and debates. Local material will be used. Students will acquire the ability to make informed evaluations about moral controversies in Hong Kong and knowledge of some philosophical principles that can be used as analytical tools. Topics include: should euthanasia for the terminally ill be legalized? Should homosexual couples have the legal right to marry? Should pornography be censored? Assessment: 100% coursework

SOWK0091. Current welfare issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)

The format of this course is problem-based. Students and Course Instructor together identify the current welfare issues (CWIs) at the beginning of the term. For each CWI, the Course Instructor assists the students to identify the learning objectives, locate the relevant learning material, develop understanding in the areas identified, and construct the learning experience. Areas of learning may extend beyond the subject of social welfare to cover economics, politics, public finance, public administration, social psychology, sociology, management. In the first term, the Policy Address of the Chief Executive of the SAR Government may be chosen as one of the CWIs. In the second term, the Budget of the SAR Government for 2000-2001 may be chosen. Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK0092. Adventure-based counselling: theory and practice (6 credits)

Adventure-Based Counselling (ABC) is a popular contemporary approach employed to work with people in order to assist their building and/or promoting of a positive self-concept, improve their interpersonal relationship and enhance their problem-solving abilities. Although it is especially popular in working with young people, it can also be used in working with different age groups, families and couples. This course aims to introduce the basic theories and practices of ABC and to provide training in some micro skills for conducting ABC sessions. The quality of an ABC facilitator and the ethical considerations in employing ABC to work with people will be discussed in the course. The format of the course includes lectures, seminars and ABC workshops for students to participate and experience the process.

SOWK3005. Field practicum/project report (12 credits)

Students who wish to major in social administration may choose to write a project report on a topic of their own choice. The project report should be between 6,000 and 7,000 words in length and should demonstrate the application of some of the knowledge and skills in social administration. There will be no examination for this course.

Prerequisites: SOWK0084, SOWK0085 and SOWK0086.

Sociology

Prerequisites requirements may be specified in some courses. In exceptional cases these may be waived by the Head of the Department.

The senior level courses are listed below. Not all the courses listed will necessarily be offered every year. Students who intend to major in Sociology have to take 48 credits or more senior-level courses in Sociology of which SOCI0001 and SOCI0042 are compulsory.

Semesters III to VI**SOCI0001. A history of social theory (6 credits)**

This course introduces students to the development of sociological thought in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0002. Class, wealth and poverty: inequality and injustice in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course deals with the phenomenon of social inequality. It will cover topics such as theoretical explanations of this phenomenon; the methodological problems involved; different types of social stratification including caste, class, gender and ethnicity; the consequences of stratification on life chances and life styles; and social mobility. A comparative approach will be adopted. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0003. Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)

This course attempts to analyse the social system in the People's Republic of China. Sociological explanations of the Chinese Communist Revolution, the process of social reintegration through ideology and organization, the socialist path to modernization, and continuities and discontinuities with social patterns in the past will be discussed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0052 recommended.

SOCI0005. Criminal behaviour (6 credits)

This course focuses on the psychology of criminal conduct and social psychological explanations of individual and group offending. Topics include: psycho-social theories of criminal behaviour; mental disorder and crime; sexual and dangerous offenders; therapeutic communities; forensic psychology; serial offenders; and issues in ethics, treatment and intervention. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0057 recommended.

SOCI0006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)

This course addresses the issues related to the construction of reality by the media. In recent years, the media have been subject to various criticisms, including negative reporting, tabloid journalism, and ideological biases. These criticisms will be reviewed with particular focus on the extent to which the media can provide an objective and fair representation of reality. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0007. Cultural studies: themes and perspectives (6 credits)

This course introduces students to theories, methods and studies of contemporary culture. Topics include: the problem of cultural creation under capitalism; the impact of the mass media on children; popular stars and their fans; women's magazines and the issue of sexism; the consumption behaviour of young people; modernism and post-modernism. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0019 and SOCI0015 recommended.

SOCI0008. Culture and society (6 credits)

This course will introduce some of the central concerns of cultural and social anthropology (culture and human nature; the components of culture; the diversity of human cultures and societies; culture and social behaviour; social change) through a study of the theoretical concerns and empirical fieldwork of selected social and cultural anthropologists of the twentieth century. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0009. Economic development and social change (6 credits)

This course will be concerned with the dynamics and consequences of economic transformation in the developing world, with a particular focus on industrialization in East Asia. We will begin with a brief survey of some of the general theoretical frameworks that have been used to explain development in East Asia, as elsewhere, before moving on to examine particular societies and thematic issues in the

light of these general frameworks. The societies to which most attention will be paid will be Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia. The thematic issues to be addressed will include the transformative significance of historical conjunctures, free markets, foreign investment, economic cultures and state policy. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0010. Education and teaching (6 credits)

Formal educational institutions in society will be examined, using the major concepts and theories of sociology. Emphasis is placed on the relationship between education and other important social institutions such as the family, the polity, and the economy. The questions of equality of educational opportunity and the potential role of education in fostering social change will also be analysed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits)

Women who engage in illegal activities typically acquire a 'double deviant status'; they are perceived to be violating legal codes as well as gender proscriptions. Women offenders are not simply the shoplifter or the cocaine addict, but the 'fallen woman', the 'wicked temptress', and the 'immoral mother'. Such views about women offenders have been the basis for their differential treatment under the law and in punishment systems. The purpose of this course is to critically assess these assumptions and the gendered ways of social control policies.

The course is organized into three main sections. The first part of the course will examine the 'facts' on female offenders and theoretical explanations for female delinquency and crime. The next section focuses on women as crime victims, particularly in sexual assaults and domestic violence. The last section of the course traces and compares the development of social control policies (as expressed in the law, the criminal justice system, and corrections) aimed specifically at women offenders in several countries. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0057 recommended.

SOCI0012. Gender and society (6 credits)

This course will focus on the social construction of gender and the patterns of inequality that result from this process. Themes to be examined are: biology and destiny; social definitions of masculinity and femininity; sex role socialization; consequences of gender differentiation; theoretical perspectives. In addition, the contribution that social theory has to make to the question of the origins of sex inequalities will also be examined. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI0013. Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)

This course focuses on gender issues in Chinese societies: how women and men live out their lives in history and at present in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and other overseas Chinese communities. It also compares gender issues in Chinese and Western societies, as well as in different Chinese communities. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0012, SOCI0011, SOCI0052 and SOCI0003 recommended.

SOCI0014. Globalization, work and industry (6 credits)

This course provides a historical perspective on the transformations in the nature of work during the twentieth century through a focus on changes in corporate organization, technology and production systems, and managerial ideology and practices. It also deals with the impact on the nature and meaning of work of such contemporary developments as new production concepts, the flexible firm, the shift from industrial relations to human resource management and the globalization of production.

SOCI0015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)

This course examines the major research landmarks in the study of popular culture in modern societies. The theoretical and methodological issues raised will serve as a guide for a series of workshops and field projects which investigate the history, nature and social significance of popular culture in Hong Kong. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0043 recommended.

SOCI0016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)

An appraisal of the sociological research that has been done and the further research that needs to be done on Hong Kong society, covering such topics as: demographic structures and processes; kinship, marriage and family; the sociology of economic life; the polity; social stratification; systems of knowledge and belief; the mass media. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)

This course will focus on Japanese economic organizations and the ways they are influenced by Japanese culture and political and social structures. The topics covered include: development of the large corporation, management structures and styles, education and the employment system, the organization of work on the shop-floor, trade unions and industrial conflict, characteristics of small firms, inter-enterprise cooperation and competition, the role of industry associations, business and the state, Japanese enterprises abroad.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0018 recommended.

SOCI0018. Japanese society (6 credits)

This course focuses on some salient features of Japanese culture and society. The topics covered in the course are: the nature of Japanese society, culture and national character, family and kinship, social stratification, rural and urban communities, and social problems. Emphasis is also given to comparing Japan with other countries, especially China.

SOCI0019. Life styles and modern culture (6 credits)

This course explores the dynamics of modern society by looking at the manifold styles and life in modern culture. It examines questions on what underlies styles, how choices in life are made, and how cultural spaces are closed and created. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0007 and SOCI0015 recommended.

SOCI0020. Managing the environment: policies and issues (6 credits)

This course is the study of the urban environment and the use and abuse of urban space. It deals with the social construction, the manipulation and negotiation of cities and urban space. The following areas will be examined: culture and housing; public and private space; urban environment and space in relation to ethnicity, class, gender and religion; environment and green politics; the pragmatic uses of space in relation to conservation, tourism and the heritage industry. The empirical focus is on Asian cities and on Hong Kong society.

SOCI0021. Marriage and the family (6 credits)

Marriage and the family are viewed comparatively, using historical and cross-cultural data. Included are the impact of industrialization and urbanization on family life, different forms of family organization and the societal conditions under which they occur, theories of mate selection, recent changes in dating and premarital sexual involvement, parenthood, and marital adjustment. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0023. Medical sociology (6 credits)

This course will cover the main issues in the sociology of health and illness and health services provision. Topics covered may include: the social definitions and indicators of health and illness; social causes of disease and 'social hygiene'; development and current patterns of health care and their association with other socio-economic factors; relations between doctors, paramedics and patients; Western 'orthodox' and 'alternative', and 'Chinese traditional' forms of medical practice; the hospital as an institution and its links with other institutional forms in society; and sociological approaches to mental illness and drug abuse.

SOCI0024. Modern social theory (6 credits)

This course will be a critical exposition of many of the major trends in modern social theory, linking contemporary movements with older philosophical traditions in an attempt to trace continuities and ruptures in social thought. The course will be concerned with the contributions of behaviourists and social exchange theorists, the efforts of contemporary interactionists and French structuralists, and the post-structuralist enterprise.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0001 recommended.

SOCI0025. Organizations and society (6 credits)

This course will introduce contemporary perspectives for analyzing organizations including resource dependence, organizational ecology, and neo-institutionalism. It will consider how these perspectives can be used to study organizational development, behaviour and change. The positive and negative consequences for individuals and society of living in a world of organizations will also be discussed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0026. Overseas Chinese and global networks (6 credits)

This course explores the experiences of overseas Chinese and the formation of Chinese communities in Southeast Asia, North America, and Europe. It examines how the Chinese are represented in their adopted countries, their adaptation process, their search for roots, and the formation of socio-cultural networks among the Chinese in a global context. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0027. Politics and society (6 credits)

This course offers a sociological discussion of political power, political institutions, political processes, and political behaviour.

SOCI0028. Population and society (6 credits)

The quantity and quality of population have profound effects on a society. The number of people who are born, who die and who migrate within or out of a society are results of decisions and actions taken by individuals or families which are in turn affected by local and international events and policies. Changes in the number and in the characteristics of a population also have far-reaching social, economic and political consequences. On the macro-level, this course will examine the inter-relationship between social, economic and political processes, and the demographic processes of fertility, mortality and migration. On the micro-level, it will investigate the mutual effects between actions of individuals and families, and the larger social and demographic processes.

SOCI0029. Programme planning and evaluation (6 credits)

This is a course in applied sociology which examines both the general principles involved in developing social programmes - programmes in corrections, health, community action, mental health, job training, technical assistance, and so on - and the various ways of measuring the effectiveness of such programmes.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0042 recommended.

SOCI0030. Quantitative sociological analysis (6 credits)

This course introduces students to basic concepts and techniques in formulating and testing sociological hypotheses. Real data sets, with special reference to Hong Kong, will be analysed.

SOCI0031. Race and ethnic relations (6 credits)

This course investigates one of the great modern social problems: racial conflict. The course traces the history of the idea of race and analyses the reasons for its persistence in contemporary society. It assesses the crucial impact of race on such societies as South Africa, the U.K. and U.S.A. and asks whether Asian societies have comparable, if less publicised, problems.

SOCI0032. Religion, rituals and myths (6 credits)

This course will consider the central role of religion in the transition from traditional to industrial society and the problematic status of religion in the modern world. It will examine the contributions of classical social theorists, Marx, Weber and Durkheim, and also the more recent work on such issues as secularization, new religious movements, and alternatives to religion. It will ask: is religion in decline in the modern world?

SOCI0033. Research project (6 credits)

Students taking 48 or more credits on senior-level courses in Sociology may undertake a small research project under supervision by a lecturer. Their proposed project must obtain the approval of a potential supervisor prior to enrolment. The project report must be submitted prior to May of the academic year of study. Assessment: 100% research report.

SOCI0034. Science, technology and society (6 credits)

This course looks at science and technology in their wider social context. It aims to provide students with an understanding of how science and technology have been shaped by social forces, and how they have influenced social developments in developed and developing countries. To this end, it will study the rise of science and technology in China, Europe and the United States, and look at the role of the various scientific and technological professions in these countries. It will also introduce students to key issues in the history and sociology of science, and the sociology of knowledge more generally. It will examine sociological issues such as images of science and their social uses, and examine the use of science as a resource in public policy. In addition to these wider issues, the course will look at sociological studies of scientific work in the laboratory, scientific culture, and the concept of 'fraudulent' or 'bogus' knowledge.

SOCI0035. Selected topics in social and cultural anthropology (6 credits)

This course will examine the development of theory and empirical research in one or more selected topics in social and cultural anthropology. The topics to be covered will vary from year to year and will be announced before the beginning of the academic year. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0008 recommended.

SOCI0036. Social anthropology of Hong Kong and Guangdong (6 credits)

This course examines the transformation of culture in Hong Kong and compares it with developments in neighbouring Guangdong. It looks at changes in family organization, ritual and popular culture and problems of urban anthropology in Hong Kong. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0037. Social change in Southeast Asia (6 credits)

An introduction to the societies of Southeast Asia, and to the vast social changes occurring in the region today. The course begins with an elaboration of traditional cultures, followed by an examination of specific social realities, including changing caste/class roles; economic development and underdevelopment; the role of religious ideology as a political force; the situation of women. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0038. Social control (6 credits)

A discussion of the problems of social order and control; basic techniques of social control; control in interpersonal relationship and small groups; the role of ideology and mass media in social control; the uses of conflict in establishing order.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0027 recommended.

SOCI0039. Social movements (6 credits)

This course examines the patterns and processes of different types of social and revolutionary movements. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0027 recommended.

SOCI0041. Social problems (6 credits)

This course is designed to introduce students to a number of contemporary social problems, social issues, and social concerns. Special emphasis is given to the nature of social problems in Hong Kong. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0042. Social research methods (6 credits)

The aims of this course are to introduce the basic principles and procedures which form the foundation of social research, to review the main types of research designs and methods of data collection used in social research, and to provide a set of criteria for analysing and evaluating the products of social research. The types of research covered will include participant observation, experimental design, survey methods and documentary analysis. Ethical and political issues in social research will also be discussed.

SOCI0043. Sociology of contemporary culture (6 credits)

This course aims to survey a number of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of contemporary cultural life. Topics covered will include the production and consumption of mass communication products (TV, films, advertisements, fiction, pop music), spectator sports, leisure patterns and subcultural lifestyles.

SOCI0044. Sociology of economic life (6 credits)

This course deals with the relations between the economic and non-economic aspects of social life. Economic attitudes such as achievement motivations and work ethics, economic processes such as innovation and the establishment of business trust, economic roles such as entrepreneurs and managers, and economic organizations such as family firms and corporations will be examined in their sociocultural contexts.

SOCI0045. Sociology of human psychology (6 credits)

This course examines how individuals are connected to society from the perspectives of micro-sociology and sociological psychology. It looks at issues such as the ways in which individuals construct and manage a sense of self and identity in different settings and environments, how this identity is constantly reshaped during interaction with others, and the politics of social reality. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0046. Sociology of law (6 credits)

This course examines the interplay between law and society. It has a strong cross-cultural input, combining sociological, anthropological and historical materials. Students will be introduced to sociological theories of law, and to the theory and practice of law in socialist and liberal societies as well as pre-industrial and developing societies. The course therefore covers the customary, common law and codified legal systems and will examine the connection between legal institutions and social values.

SOCI0047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)

This course deals with sociological and criminological theories of punishment. It will examine the historical and social context of punishment and look at the changing form of punishment in society. Students will be introduced to current debates on penal policy and corrections within the criminal justice system.

Prerequisite: None but SOCI0057 recommended.

SOCI0048. Sociology of sexuality (6 credits)

This course examines how different cultures and sub-cultures construct their own categories of sexual desire, sexual identity, eroticism and sexualities. It covers theories of sexuality, issues in the cultural construction of sexuality, practices of sexual diversity and media representations of sex. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0049. The body and society (6 credits)

This course examines the ways in which the human body embodies the key ideas and cultural assumptions in society. It also looks at how major political, social and personal problems are expressed through the body. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0050. The city and social policy (6 credits)

An examination of the distinctive experiences, life-styles and problems of people who live in cities.

SOCI0052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)

This course deals with the sociological significance and methodology of the study of the Chinese society. The theme is social integration -- how social order was attained in the late imperial period, and how that order disintegrated after the Western impact. Important institutions such as family and kinship, social stratification and mobility, rural and urban organizations, central and local government, religion and other belief systems will be discussed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0053. Youth and youth culture (6 credits)

This course explores issues such as the discovery of childhood and adolescence, the development and expressions of youth culture in different societies including the United States, Britain, Japan, Canada, as well as youth cultures in Hong Kong. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)

In Hong Kong, Triads are known to have been long involved in the illegal businesses of drugs, gambling, prostitution, loan sharking, debt collecting and smuggling. Triads are also notorious for organized extortion from legitimate businesses, such as the entertainment industry, street hawking, wholesale markets and minibus services, interior decoration business, the trading of properties, and the film industry. Since Hong Kong Triads are believed to be increasingly active in drug trafficking, human smuggling, and economic organized crime such as credit card fraud, counterfeiting, and money laundering, Western

police foresee that Hong Kong Triads are replacing the Italian Mafia as the most powerful criminal organization in the world in the next century. Are these contentions correct? In order to understand what Triads exactly do in different kinds of organized crime, this course is specifically designed to analyse the role of Hong Kong Triads in legal, illegal, and international markets. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0055. A cultural study of tourisms and tourists (6 credits)

The phenomenal growth of tourism in contemporary societies is of major social and cultural significance. This course introduces students to a cultural study of tourism viewed as a complex social phenomenon connected with social and cultural dynamics. Special attention will be given to Asian and Chinese experiences, not only as guest societies, but also host societies. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0056. Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)

This course primarily aims to familiarize students with the idea that criminal justice can be viewed as a system consisting of interaction between three main components: police, courts, and corrections. Criminal investigation, arrest, prosecution, trial, conviction, sentence, incarceration, and community supervision will be examined. Attention will also be given to the formation and implementation of criminal justice policy. Students will be afforded the opportunity to explore a number of criminal justice systems found in other parts of the world but special attention will be devoted to the Hong Kong criminal justice system. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite: None, but SOCI0057 recommended.

SOCI0057. Crime and deviance I: an introduction to criminology (6 credits)

The course introduces students to criminology as both an applied and academic discipline. The subject matter of criminology is diverse involving research drawn from many disciplines including medicine, law and sociology. The course begins by focusing on the state of crime in Hong Kong and introduces students to the operations, functions and nature of the various criminal justice agencies involved in the control of crime. The course also provides a general review of the major theoretical approaches and issues in understanding and measuring crime.

The course also provides an applied component which emphasizes the principles and practice of investigative interviewing – a core skill in the criminal justice system. Related topics covered to enhance the context of investigative interviewing include victimology, the investigative process and the role of forensic sciences (corroboration), and the legal rights of the suspect. Students will be required to visit courts, prisoner treatment programmes and participate in interviewing exercises and practicums. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI0058. Crime and deviance II (6 credits)

Building on the introductory course, the course aims to increase both the applied and theoretical aspects of understanding the causes of particular crimes and the remedies deployed to minimize their impact on individuals and society. Topics covered include violent and sex crimes, property crimes, illegal drug use, organized and elite crime, corruption and new crime (e.g. environmental, consumer and computer crime). The second half of the course examines topics in the administration of justice by focusing on the adjudicative process and the role of punishment including: the general rules of evidence; the principles and law of sentencing; and the efficacy and ethics of offender treatment and punishment. Related topics may include issues such as: police and judicial discretion; the sociology of prisons; community and intermediate punishments. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Prerequisite: SOCI0057.

SOCI0060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the nature of crimes committed by white-collar people such as businessmen, government officials, politicians, technicians and professionals. It examines in depth three major types of white-collar crimes: fraud, corruption and computer crime. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0061. Life styles and religious practices (6 credits)

In response to the highly stressful modern urban environment, there has been a movement towards alternative life style practices that are closely connected to various forms of religious practices. This course explores the reasons for the attractions of these religious practices, how they influence urban life styles, and why individuals and groups are attracted to the movements. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0062. Media development and cultural change in contemporary China (6 credits)

Economic reform and the rapid improvement of living standards have transformed the social and cultural landscape of contemporary China dramatically. This course introduces students to change in these areas since 1979. It focuses in particular on the rapid development of mass media and the emergence of a consumer culture. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0063. Multicultural societies and modern identities (6 credits)

This course explores how individuals and groups, through the use of traditional and modern cultural idioms, attempt to negotiate, adapt and create their own identities in modern multicultural societies. Topics to be covered may include multiculturalism and the modern nation state; local, ethnic and global identities; religion and violence; popular culture and modern values; food and identity and intercultural romance, marriage and family. Videos and films will be used as teaching materials. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0064. Globalization and the information society: myths, facts and emerging patterns (6 credits)

This course will draw upon the most recent social research and undertake a critical examination of the ideas of globalization and information society. Three main areas will be covered: the nature of the knowledge-based informational economy, the ideas of risk, trust, and other economic-sociological aspects of e-business, and the transformations of work and non-work relationships as well as our experiences of time and space in the information age. Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI0065. Understanding media studies (6 credits)

This course provides an analysis of the nature, development and impact of communication media in society. It introduces students to the approaches for understanding the role of mass media in society. It also examines a number of substantive issues concerning the actual functioning of modern communication media. Topics covered will include: changing technologies of communication, the ideology, ownership and control of modern media, ideals and practices of journalism, the uniqueness of different media forms like television, cinema, print and the internet, the political impact of media, the social impact of new communication technologies, the regulation of and access to broadcasting, and the globalization of communication media. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

SOCI0066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)

This course will examine the Asian economic miracles from the economic, social, and political angles. First, it will analyze the making of the economic miracles by exploring the roles of government policies,

family and related social institutions, as well as the global political-economic forces. The relationships between these factors and the 1997 financial crisis will also be examined. Second, the course will look at the impacts of economic development on alleviating income and other forms of social-cultural inequality. Finally, it will address the complex interactions between economic development and political democratization. The course will focus on Hong Kong, Singapore, South Korea, and Taiwan, but it will bring in the experiences of the Mainland China, Japan and other Southeast Asian countries where appropriate. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Special Topic in Sociology

This course provides an opportunity for students to study in depth an area of sociology of interest to staff and students. Students should consult the Department for information on the content and prerequisites, if any, of the unit on offer. Assessment: to be announced.

Statistics and Actuarial Science

Senior level courses in Statistics build upon junior level courses. Students who have taken STAT1000 or STAT1007 or STAT0601 can choose among three themes “Risk Management”, “Mathematical Statistics” and “Applied Statistics”. Full details of the themes are available from the Department of Statistics and Actuarial Science. Students in the Statistics Stream must choose at least one of the three themes above.

Students who have chosen “Risk Management” as their major study theme may pursue a minor in “Actuarial Studies” by taking the following four 6-credit courses:

STAT0115. Stochastic calculus with financial application

STAT0803. Survival studies

STAT0805. Credibility theory and loss distributions

STAT2801. Life contingencies

or any other courses approved by the Department of Statistics and Actuarial Science.

Semesters III to VI

STAT0100. Statistical methods (6 credits)

This course introduces further the concepts and methods of statistics. Emphasis is on the two major areas of statistical analysis: estimation and hypothesis testing. Through the disciplines of statistical modelling, inference and decision making, students will be equipped with both quantitative skills and qualitative perceptions essential for making rigorous statistical analysis of real-life data.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1007 or STAT0601 or (STAT1003, subject to approval).

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0604 or STAT0605 or STAT2802 are not allowed to take this course. *Students in the Statistics Stream must take this course during semester III.*

STAT0102. Linear statistical analysis (6 credits)

The analysis of variability is mainly concerned with locating the sources of the variability. Many statistical techniques investigate these sources through the use of 'linear' models. This course presents the theory and practice of these models. Contents include: multivariate distributions, in particular the multivariate normal and its quadratic forms. Correlation analysis. Analysis of variance. Multiple regression. The unifying theory of linear models. Binary regression including logistic. Regression diagnostics.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT0605.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0801 or STAT0604 are not allowed to take this course. *Students in the Statistics Stream must take this course during semester IV.*

STAT0103. Probability modelling (6 credits)

This is an introductory course in probability modelling. A range of important topics in stochastic processes will be discussed. Topics include introduction to probability theory, Markov chains, random walk models and Poisson process. Birth-and-death process, branching process, renewal process and queuing theory may also be covered.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1007 or STAT0601.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT2803 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0104. The analysis of sample surveys (6 credits)

We often try to infer the characteristics of a population by taking a sample from that population. This approach is usually forced upon us for economic, ethical or technological reasons. This course considers the basic theory for the design and analysis of surveys.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1003 or STAT1007 or STAT1801 or STAT0601 or STAT1001 or STAT1006 or STAT1008 or STAT2001 or STAT0602 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

STAT0105. Quality control and management (6 credits)

The successful control of quality in production is a matter of primary importance to a company's probability and good-will. This course provides an overview of the cost/quality compromise which involves both the producer and the consumer. It presents a variety of statistical solutions including control charts, acceptance sampling plans, sequential sampling procedures, continuous sampling plans, analysis of measurement errors, reliability, life-testing, and experimental designs. Taguchi's concepts and methods of quality engineering will be discussed. Contemporary quality management systems such as total quality control, quality control circle, zero defects, and ISO-9000 will be introduced. The student is brought to the frontier of today's quality control and management.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT2802 or STAT0604 or STAT0605.

STAT0106. Business logistics (6 credits)

Originally, the word 'logistics' described the strategic aspects involved in moving and supplying armies and navies. Usage grew to include games of strategy, such as chess. Modern business corporations are increasingly using logistics as a management tool, for example, in capital budgeting problems, production planning, scheduling, transportation or in deciding a location for a new factory. This course addresses the business applications of logistics. Contents include: optimization techniques applied to problems in the allocation of resources, financial planning and transportation; linear programming, dynamic programming, integer programming; network analysis, critical path methods; queueing theory; probability modelling tools in production and inventory control.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1007 or STAT1008 or STAT1801 or STAT2001 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken MATH2901 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0107. Statistics in clinical medicine and bio-medical research (6 credits)

In clinical medicine doctors observe features (such as blood pressure, hormone level, presence/absence of a symptom, degree of infection, etc.) which are subject to natural variation between individual patients and between groups of patients with different disease types. This variability motivates the application of statistical methodology to the clinical observational and decision-making process. Part of the course deals with these applications.

The other part deals with statistical problems which come from biological and medical research, for example the controlled clinical drug trial. No knowledge in biology or medicine is assumed; the course provides all of the necessary bio-medical background when the statistical problems are introduced.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT2802 or STAT0604 or STAT0605.

STAT0109. The statistics of investment risk I (6 credits)

Most investments involve some risk. The decision to invest or not is usually made against a background of uncertainty. Whilst prediction of the future is difficult, there are statistical modelling techniques which provide a rational framework for investment decisions, particularly those relating to stock markets and the markets for interest rates, commodities and currencies. Building upon research, both in Hong Kong and abroad, this course presents the prevailing statistical theories for prices and price-change in these vital markets. Particular issues include the concept of an efficient market, portfolio selection, futures trading, the Black-Scholes formula for option pricing. The general issue of statistics in gambling situations is discussed, as theories of gambling have been an important contribution to the statistics of investment risk.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT2802 or STAT0604 or STAT0605.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0806 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0110. Applied non-parametric methods (6 credits)

Many statistical tests can be performed by simple calculations with ranks. These tests are especially important when distributional assumptions inherent in statistical models are unacceptable. Rank tests are a part of the field known as 'non-parametric statistics'. The course aims to explore this field. Contents include: Theory of ranks, order statistics. Hypothesis tests such as Mann-Whitney, Wilcoxon, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, von Mises, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman, Spearman, Kendall and runs tests. Modern themes in non-parametric statistics.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT2802 or STAT0604 or STAT0605.

STAT0111. Computer-oriented statistical modelling (6 credits)

This is a computer-oriented course of statistical analysis designed for the statistical major who likes to see theory illustrated by practical computation. Numerous real data sets will be presented for modelling and analysis using statistical packages. The underlying theory of each analysis will be addressed. The course also aims to develop skills of model selection and testing, so that questions of interest can be properly formulated and answered. An important element deals with model review and improvement, when one's first attempt does not adequately fit the data. Modern computer packages such as SAS make this 'interactive data analysis' possible. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0102 or STAT0801.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT3601 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0113. Practical mathematics for investment and pensions (6 credits)

The main focus of this course will be on financial mathematics of compound interest and life contingencies. Topics include simple and compound interest, annuities certain, sinking funds, yield rates, bonds, survival analysis and life annuities. Practical applications include local examples from commercial and car loans, mortgages, bonds, health insurance, Mandatory Provident Fund (MPF) System and other retirement security schemes.

Eligibility: BSc(ActuarSc) or BSocSc (Statistics Stream) students and those taking or having taken STAT0128 or STAT1802 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0114. Data Mining (6 credits)

With an explosion in information technology in the past decade, vast amounts of data appear in a variety of fields such as finance, marketing research, customer relations management, medicine and healthcare. The challenge of understanding these data with the aim of creating new knowledge and finding new relationships among data attributes has led to the innovative usage of statistical methodologies and development of new ones. In this process, a new area called data mining is spawned. This course provides a comprehensive and practical coverage of essential data mining concepts and statistical models for data mining, including data pre-processing, association rules, classification and regression trees, neural networks, and cluster analysis. Assessment: 40% coursework and 60% examination.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1801 or STAT1000 or STAT1007 or STAT0601 or STAT0602 or STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1008 or STAT2001 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

STAT0115. Stochastic calculus with financial applications

Stochastic calculus has become an essential tool in economics, insurance, finance and econometrics. This mathematical theory is the basis for pricing financial derivatives such as options and futures. This course is designed for students to develop professional skills in stochastic calculus and its applications to actuarial science and finance. Pure mathematical components of the course will be kept at a reasonably low level. The course begins with an overview of the basic concepts from probability theory. Stochastic processes, especially Brownian motion and martingales will be discussed. The main topics of the course include: Ito's stochastic integral, Ito's formula and stochastic differential equations. After developing the theory of stochastic calculus, some applications to finance and actuarial science will be discussed.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0103 or STAT2803 or MATH2603.

STAT0118. Practical risk management and insurance (6 credits)

This course focuses on what risk is, the kinds of risk, and the ways in which risk can be handled, with particular emphasis on the relation to insurance. While rigorous, the course is designed to provide a practical skill set that has direct applicability in the dynamic field of risk management and insurance industries.

Eligibility: Not available to BSc(ActuarSc) students.

STAT0128. Mathematics of investment and credits (6 credits)

Topics covered in this course include interest calculation in discrete and in continuous time; nominal and effective interest and discount rates and the force of interest; annuity functions; accumulation functions; valuation of discrete and continuous streams of payments including cases where the interest conversion period differ from the payment period; determination of yield rates on investments; amortization schedules; application of interest theory to fixed income securities, depreciation, mortgages, and other cash flow streams.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0113 or STAT1802 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0200. Intermediate statistics (6 credits)

This course is a natural sequel to STAT1003 taught at the same intermediate mathematical level. The course has two aims. Firstly, we aim to equip the student with the main concepts of statistical estimation and hypothesis testing, so that many other statistical ideas become accessible to the student. Secondly, we aim to provide exposure to statistics in a computer environment through the use of some statistical packages such as minitab or JMP.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1000 or STAT1003 or STAT1007 or STAT0601.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0100 or STAT0604 or STAT0605 or STAT2802 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0203. Design and analysis of experiments (6 credits)

This course is especially tailored for experimentalists and is taught with minimal mathematical prerequisites. Often much time and effort are wasted by investigators simply because they have not planned the design of their investigation in a way that stands up to criticisms of bias and invalidity. In this course basic principles of experimental design (such as replication, randomization, blocking, balancing, factorial completeness, and confounding) are explained in relation to specific problems.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0401 or STAT0603.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT3104 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0401. Computer-aided data analysis I (6 credits)

In any study of the social sciences the investigator is faced with uncertainty and variability. Examples include the uncertain effects of a new fiscal measure and the variability in educational attainments of individuals. Measuring uncertainty, describing patterns of variability, and describing the inter-relationship between several variables are therefore essential aspects of social science investigations. These aspects require a good understanding of statistics. Against a background of specific social science problems, this computer-oriented but non-mathematical course develops the important concepts and methods of statistics. In particular, students will learn data exploration, formulation of testable hypotheses, the evaluation of evidence and forecasting on the basis of past experience. Simple statistical software, JMP, will be used extensively. No prior knowledge of computers is assumed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1008 or STAT2001 or STAT0602 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0603 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0402. Computer-aided data analysis II (6 credits)

This computer-oriented course provides a natural sequel to STAT0401. The course deals with the situation where many variables of interest are measured on each individual. We deal with techniques which allow one to investigate relationships between these variables. Students will deal with real data sets and, using the software JMP, learn how to derive meaningful interpretations. Contents include: multiple regression, logistic regression, principal components analysis, discriminant analysis and cluster analysis. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0401 or STAT0603.

STAT0403. Business forecasting (6 credits)

In daily business operations, forecasts are routinely required on different aspects of the economy, the market and individual companies. Numerous statistical techniques have been developed in the past decades to provide forecasts for the business decision-maker. This course considers a wide range of such techniques that have proven useful to practitioners. The contents of the course include: review of basic statistical concepts; autocorrelation analysis; evaluation and combination of forecasts; moving averages and smoothing methods; simple linear regression; multiple regression; growth curves; time series regression; the handling of seasonal cycles; decomposition methods; and judgmental forecasting. The course will involve the use of computer software, EXCEL, in the teaching process. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1008 or STAT2001 or STAT0602 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

STAT0404. Demographic science (6 credits)

Demography is concerned with the analysis of population structure, including the measurement of fertility, mortality, migration, manpower and education needs. Basic techniques such as life tables and population growth models will be illustrated in particular relation to the population and needs of Hong Kong.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT1001 or STAT1003 or STAT1006 or STAT1008 or STAT2001, STAT0602 or ECON1003 or ECOL2006.

STAT0801. Linear models and forecasting (6 credits)

This course presents the theory and practice of linear models and investigates various forecasting procedures through time series analysis. Contents include: regression and multiple linear regression; time series models including autoregressive, moving average, autoregressive-moving average and integrated models; non-stationary and non-linear time series models.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT2802 or STAT0605.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0102 or STAT0604 or STAT3101 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT0802. Risk theory (6 credits)

Risk theory studies the deviations of financial results from those expected and deals with methods of avoiding inconvenient consequences from such deviations. This course deals with ruin theory; credibility; the applications of statistical models and stochastic processes to short-term insurance such as fire insurance, private motor insurance, and short-term disability insurance. The general scope of the course content is as follows: economics of insurance; individual risk models; collective risk models; ruin theory; reinsurance; run-off triangles; simple experience rating systems; applications of risk theory.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT2803 or STAT0103 or MATH2603.

STAT0803. Survival studies (6 credits)

This course is concerned with how models which predict the survival pattern of humans or other entities are established. This exercise is sometimes referred to as survival-model construction. Topics covered are: the nature and properties of survival models, including both parametric and tabular models; methods of estimating tabular models from both complete and incomplete data samples, including the actuarial, moment, and maximum likelihood estimation techniques; methods of estimation parametric models from both complete and incomplete data samples, including parametric models with concomitant variables; evaluation of estimators from sample data; valuation schedule exposure formulas; practical issues in survival model estimation; statistical models including binomial and Poisson models; practical methods of estimating age specific single decrement rates; analysis of age and duration; practical considerations in life-office data collection, monitoring actual experience against that expected.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0801 or STAT0102 or STAT0604.

STAT0805. Credibility theory and loss distributions (6 credits)

Credibility is an example of a statistical estimate. The idea of credibility is very useful in premium calculation. Insurance loss varies according to the business nature, what distribution should be used to fit a particular loss is both of theoretical interest and practical importance. This course covers important actuarial and statistical methods. Topics on credibility include: Limited fluctuation approach, Buhlman's approach, Bayesian approach, and their applications. Topics on loss distribution will be: Some often used distributions for loss and properties, truncation and modification, compound distributions, and mixed models.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT0604 or STAT0605 or STAT2802 or STAT0802.

STAT0806. Financial economics (6 credits)

This course covers the skills necessary to construct and apply asset liability models to value financial derivatives. Topics include asset pricing and portfolio selection models, stochastic asset models, and valuation of derivative securities.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT2802 or STAT0100 or STAT0604 or STAT0605.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0109 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT2801. Life contingencies (6 credits)

The major objectives of this course are to integrate life contingencies into a full probabilistic framework and to demonstrate the wide variety of constructs which are then possible to build from basic models at the foundation of actuarial science. The time-until-death random variable will be the basic building block by which models for life insurances, designed to reduce the financial impact of the random event of untimely death, will be developed. Techniques for calculation net premiums and net premiums reserves of various types of life annuity and insurance will be discussed. Topics include: survival

distributions and life tables; net single premiums and net annual premiums for a range of life insurance policies; commutation functions; net premium reserves. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: (STAT2802 and STAT1802) or (STAT0100 and STAT0128).

The following five Industrial Engineering courses are available for selection by Statistics Stream students only.

IMSE1014. Product development (6 credits)

IMSE2002. Ergonomics (6 credits)

IMSE2013. Manufacturing systems design (6 credits)

IMSE3002. Engineering project management (6 credits) Prerequisite: STAT0106

IMSE3004. Production planning and control (6 credits) Prerequisite: STAT0106

Semester V/VI

STAT3101. Time-series analysis (6 credits)

A time series consists of a set of observations on a random variable taken over time. Time series arise naturally in climatology, economics, environmental studies, finance and many other disciplines. The observations in a time series are usually correlated; the course establishes a framework to discuss this. The course distinguishes different types of time series, investigates various linear or non-linear representations for the processes and studies the relative merits of different forecasting procedures. Students will analyse real time-series data on the computer. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0102 or STAT0604.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0801 are not allowed to take this course.

Students in the Statistics Stream must take this course during semester V.

STAT3102. Multivariate statistical analysis (6 credits)

In many designed experiments or observational studies the researchers are dealing with multivariate data, where each observation is a set of measurements taken on the same individual. These measurements are often correlated. The correlation prevents the use of univariate statistics to draw inferences. This course develops the statistical methods for analysing multivariate data through examples in various fields of application. Contents include the standard techniques such as discriminant analysis and classification, principal components analysis, factor analysis and multivariate analysis of variance. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

Examination: One three-hour written paper.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0102 or STAT0801 or STAT0604.

STAT3104. Planning of experiments (6 credits)

Often much time and effort are wasted by investigators simply because they have not planned the design of their investigation in a way that stands up to criticisms of bias and invalidity. Failure to choose efficient design layouts can also lead to gross wastage of effort. In this course the basic theory of experimental design is introduced so that difficulties of this type can be minimised and so that experimental resources can be used efficiently. The notions of crossed and nested factorial structure, balanced incomplete factorial experiments and fixed/random effects will be discussed.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0100 or STAT0604 or STAT0605 or STAT2802.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken STAT0203 are not allowed to take this course.

STAT3106. Selected topics in statistics (6 credits)

This course covers a range of topics necessary for work as a professional statistician. Statistical problems can be of many types. Whilst the statistician will face many non-standard situations, he/she is aided by well-developed theories and methods which bring many problems into a standard framework. This course presents such theory and methods. The emphasis may vary slightly from year to year.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0102 or STAT0801 or STAT0604.

STAT3107. Financial time series analysis (6 credits)

This course applies advanced time-series models to the analysis and forecasting of financial time-series data. Topics covered include volatility, ARCH models and generalisation, stochastic volatility models, unit root, cointegration, nonlinear autoregressive models, threshold models, test for nonlinearity, stationary distributions.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0801 or STAT3101.

STAT3108. Project in statistics (6 credits)

Each year a few projects suitable for the Statistics major students will be offered. These projects, under the supervision of individual staff members involve the application of statistics and/or probability in interesting situations. They provide students with practical experience in approaching a real problem, in report writing and in oral presentation. Assessment: 80% written report, 20% oral presentation.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0102 or STAT0604.

Eligibility: Approval is subject to past academic performance.

STAT3109. The statistics of investment risk II (6 credits)

A course in the pricing and trading of financial derivatives, this course seeks to provide students with a strong theoretical background in the pricing of options and futures. Topics covered include option pricing models (Black-Scholes, Cox-Ross-Rubinstein, and Monte Carlo), arbitrage pricing relationships, hedging, portfolio insurance, and dynamic trading strategies.

Prerequisite or co-requisite: STAT0109 or STAT0806.

ADDITIONAL OPTIONS FOR A MAJOR WITHIN THE GENERAL STREAM**I. Public and Social Administration****1. Objective**

The programme is jointly sponsored by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work & Social Administration and provides for a structured and coherent course of study in the related fields of public and social administration. In the longer term, it seeks to provide the community with a pool of graduates with specialized knowledge in public administration and social administration to cope with the growing challenges of public sector work and developments in social welfare services.

2. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates must have taken the following junior-level courses:

POLI1002. Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)

or

POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)

SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)

or

SOWK1003. Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)

STAT1001. Elementary statistical methods (6 credits)

or
STAT1003. Introductory statistics (6 credits)

or
STAT1000. Principles of statistics (6 credits)

Acceptance into the programme is conditional upon satisfactory completion of these courses in particular and subject to places available.

3. Programme structure

The programme comprises eight mandatory courses as follows:

- POLI0027. Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
- POLI0035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- POLI0037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
- POLI0040. Public sector management (6 credits)
- SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
- SOWK0085. Social service research I – methodology (6 credits)
- SOWK0086. Social service research II – analysis and utilization (6 credits)

Candidates are free to choose their other senior level courses in any other departments (core or non-core, in the case of non-core, candidates should take not more than 30 credits of courses). In the interest of developing a coherent framework for understanding the subjects taught in this programme; however, students are strongly advised to select the other senior level electives from the Department of Politics and Public Administration (for electives on offer in particular years, please see the department's yearly course selection guide book) and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration.

II. Criminal Justice

1. Objective

Crime and its control are among some of the oldest problems facing society. In comparison, criminal justice programmes are a relatively recent development, though they are now a commonly accepted part of the university curriculum elsewhere. Criminal justice studies combines a concern for current problems and practices associated with crime control with an understanding of law and social sciences as they are related to criminal justice issues. Candidates will study such topics as criminology, the sociology of law, corrections, social policy, and social administration. The programme seeks to promote an understanding of not only 'how' the criminal justice system operates, but 'why' it should or should not continue to operate in the way it does, and is aimed for students who wish to assume a professional position in the criminal justice system and any one else having a general interest in crime and its control.

2. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates must have taken the following junior level courses:

SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)

or

SOWK1003. Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)

SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)

or

SOCI1002. Discovering society (6 credits)

or

SOCI1003. Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)

Acceptance into the programme is conditional upon satisfactory completion of these courses in particular and subject to places available. Candidates who intend to select optional courses in Law during semesters III to VI are encouraged to attend lectures LLAW1008. The legal system in their semester I or II, in the Faculty of Law.

3. Programme structure

Candidates are required to take a minimum of 36 credits of senior-level courses in sociology and two additional complementary senior courses selected from a list of courses offered by other departments, as follows:

(a) Mandatory courses

SOCI0057. Crime and deviance I: an introduction to criminology (6 credits)

SOCI0058. Crime and deviance II (6 credits)

(b) Other required Sociology courses

A minimum of 24 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list:

SOCI0001. A history of social theory (6 credits)

SOCI0005. Criminal behaviour (6 credits)

SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits)

SOCI0033. Research project (6 credits)

SOCI0038. Social control (6 credits)

SOCI0041. Social problems (6 credits)

SOCI0042. Social research methods (6 credits)

SOCI0046. Sociology of law (6 credits)

SOCI0047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)

SOCI0054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)

SOCI0056. Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)

SOCI0060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)

Special topic in sociology (6 credits) (The topic covered in this course should be related to crime and criminal justice.)

Candidates who choose Research project (SOCI0033) will be required to complete a small research project dealing with some aspects of criminal justice.

(c) Complementary courses

A minimum of 12 credits of courses in criminal justice to be chosen from the following:

Economics and Finance

ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)

Social Work and Social Administration

SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)

SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)

SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)

SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)

Law

LLAW2003. Criminal law I (6 credits)

LLAW2004. Criminal law II (6 credits)

LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)

LLAW3047. The Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits)

LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits)

LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)

LLAW6117. Cybercrime (6 credits)

Candidates are free to choose the remaining courses in any other departments (core or non-core). In the case of non-core courses, candidates should not take more than 30 credits.

III. Politics and Philosophy

1. Objective

The programme, jointly coordinated by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Philosophy, provides for a structured course of study of politics and philosophy with a special emphasis on political philosophy.

This joint study of politics and philosophy is not only academically fruitful and interesting, but has a special relevance at a time of rapid political change in Hong Kong.

Philosophy is not purely abstract any more than political science is purely descriptive. Philosophers have long raised fundamental questions about justice, democracy, the relation between law and morality, and so on. And political science does not ignore normative issues. Though offering empirical descriptions and explanations is an important task for political science, Lenin's question always lies in the background: what is to be done? Ultimately, political science is a practical subject, aimed at solving the problems of living together. Thus it is to be expected that normative issues will give direction to empirical research. Here is one place where philosophy has value for political science, by equipping students of politics with conceptual resources and a grasp of theories of ethics.

2. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates must have taken the following junior-level courses:

POLI1002. Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)

or

POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)

PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

or

PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

or

PHIL1003. Ethics and politics: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

or

PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

Acceptance into the programme is conditional upon satisfactory completion of these courses. The number of places on this programme will be limited to thirty.

3. Programme structure

(a) Compulsory courses

The programme comprises eight mandatory senior level courses as follows:

(i) Politics and Public Administration: 4 courses

POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)

POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)

POLI0029. Political theory (6 credits)

POLI0051. Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)

(ii) Philosophy: 4 courses:

one of:

PHIL2001. The beginnings of philosophy (6 credits)

PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)

PHIL2383. Modernity and Postmodernity (6 credits)

one of:

PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)

PHIL2350. Philosophy of law (6 credits)

PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)

one of:

PHIL2310. Theories of morality (6 credits)

PHIL2340. Moral problems (6 credits)

PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)

and another course in philosophy not listed above.

(b) Elective courses

Candidates may choose the remaining senior level courses in any department, subject to Faculty regulations. In the interest of providing a coherent programme, however, candidates are strongly advised to select at least four electives from the following courses offered by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and Department of Philosophy.

Politics and Public Administration

POLI0006. China and Hong Kong: the politics of transition (6 credits)

POLI0020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)

POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)

POLI0022. Governing China (6 credits)

Philosophy

PHIL2140. Philosophy of social science (6 credits)

PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)

PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)

PHIL2390. Philosophy of religion (6 credits)

ADDITIONAL OPTIONS FOR A MINOR

Students who wish to select in any of the minor programmes:

- (a) are required to take not less than four 6-credit courses in the courses listed under the programme;
- (b) are required to take courses from at least two departments; and
- (c) shall not take more than two courses from any single department.

The same course cannot be taken to fulfill both the requirements for a major and a minor.

I. Human Resources Management (Department of Psychology)

Since the early 1980s, Hong Kong has witnessed a shift from manufacturing to a service industry in its economic structure. There is also a rapid pace of automatization and computerization in all sectors of our economy. These two major changes have resulted in the pressing needs for retraining, revised job design, better organization communication, better management of human resources, and engineering psychology. A recent survey reveals that there are 12 jobs available to every university student trained in the area of human resources management. This figure speaks to the huge demand for human resources professionals. This minor programme is designed to serve the above needs of the society.

ECON0103. The economics of human resources

POLI0025. Managerial skills in public organizations

POLI0037. Managing people in public organizations

PSYC0002. Psychological testing and measurement

PSYC0032. Engineering psychology

PSYC0033. Industrial psychology

PSYC0044. Organizational psychology

SOCI0025. Organizations and society

SOWK0058. Managing people in human services

SOWK0068. Social skills training for human service personnel

II. International Business (School of Economics and Finance)

For business, the future is global. For business executives, a solid understanding of international business is of utmost importance in this increasingly global business environment. The complexity of a business transaction between two countries, for example, between Hong Kong and China, or between China and the United States, arises from the differences in accounting, banking, culture, currency, finance, governmental regulations, information systems, insurance, law, management, marketing, political systems, taxation, and transportation. It is impossible for one to understand contemporary events and market trends without a sound background in international business. It is essential, therefore,

that our students possess an understanding of the operation of global financial systems and business. The field of International Business is designed to meet the needs of students who look forward to specialized careers in corporate finance, financial counseling, investment management, or banking. Topics relevant to local and China economy are incorporated throughout all the courses.

As a field of study, International Business is broader in focus than international trade. It draws upon contributions from the traditional business disciplines of finance, banking, management, management information systems, and marketing. It also draws from anthropology, culture, economics, geography, history, languages, law, politics, psychology, and sociology. Although it is offered as a standalone concentration, it is highly recommended as a secondary concentration to any other students outside the Faculty of Social Sciences.

ECON0301. Theory of international trade

ECON0302. International finance

FINA0103. International banking

FINA0105. International financial management

POLI0017. Government and business

POLI0058. Managing the global economy

SOCI0014. Globalization, work and industry

SOCI0066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond

STAT0106. Business logistics

STAT0403. Business forecasting

III. Business and Financial Analysis (Department of Statistics and Actuarial Science)

Quantitative methods in business and finance are attractive topics especially in the current interests in a broad and liberal education. On a personal level, this minor programme will equip students with knowledge of financial planning and social security systems in both private and public sectors. On a job skill level, understanding financial instruments and systems will open opportunities for students in all disciplines.

Some courses have versions that require different level of mathematical background. This minor programme intends to serve students of all level of quantitative readiness.

FINA0302. Corporate finance

FINA2802. Investments

POLI0039. Public policy analysis

POLI0057. Understanding public finance in Hong Kong

SOWK0052. Economic analysis and social development

STAT0109. The statistics of investment risk I

STAT0113. Practical mathematics for investment and pensions

STAT0118. Practical risk management and insurance

STAT0403. Business forecasting

IV. The Media, Information Technology and Popular Culture (Department of Sociology)

A wind of change has been sweeping through the modern world as dazzling innovations in the media and new ideas and products in popular culture penetrate into our work and leisure. Indeed our everyday life in modern society is very much the story of shopping mall, computer games and the internet, fitness gym, designer fashion, fast food, mobile phone, pop songs, movies, tabloids and popular magazines. Today our thinking and behaviour are in one way or another bound up with the computer, or *Hello Kitty* and *Prada*, or *Madonna* and *Leon Lai*, or *Titanic* and *Star Wars*, or *Manchester United*. How do these cultural products and idols impact on our lives? How do the media and advertisements influence the way we love and hate, eat and dress? We will also look at issues such as: How is news made? Who

controls the media? Is there too much sex and violence in the modern media? What is an information society and how does it affect our lives? In short, this Minor will help you to develop the *ability* to relate your everyday experiences, your likes and dislikes, your work and play, to the new information technology and popular cultural products in the modern era. This *ability* will help to make you a sensitive and sensible consumer, and develop in you a broad and critical mind. You will find this Minor educational and enjoyable. What you will learn will be highly relevant for a career in the culture-related fields such as journalism, the communications industry, and research-related institutions.

JMSC0002. News reporting and writing workshop
 JMSC0003. Exploring careers in journalism and the news media
 PSYC0012. Advertising psychology
 PSYC0041. Consumer psychology
 SOCI0006. Critical issues in media studies
 SOCI0015. Hong Kong popular culture
 SOCI0043. Sociology of contemporary culture
 SOCI0065. Understanding media studies
 SOWK0082. Media and identity
 SOWK0088. Body politics
 POLI0013. Elections and representative democracy
 POLI0021. Understanding global issues

V. Hong Kong, China Studies (Department of Politics and Public Administration)

The minor in China and Hong Kong studies adopts an interdisciplinary approach to comprehend the politics, economy, society and culture of China and Hong Kong. Courses on China include its economic development, trade, investment, political system, foreign policy and its relations with the overseas Chinese. The Hong Kong-related courses focus on its politics, public administration, society, economy, and Hong Kong's relations with the world. All these courses help students establish a solid foundation in understanding China and Hong Kong from a broader perspective.

ECON0601. Economic development of China
 ECON0603. The economic system in Hong Kong
 POLI0020. Hong Kong politics
 POLI0022. Governing China
 POLI0034. Public administration in China
 POLI0035. Public administration in Hong Kong
 PSYC0043. Chinese psychology
 SOCI0002. Class, wealth and poverty: inequality and injustice in Hong Kong
 SOCI0003. Contemporary Chinese society
 SOCI0016. Hong Kong society
 SOCI0036. Social anthropology of Hong Kong and Guangdong
 SOWK0012. Social welfare in China
 SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong

VI. Family and Child Studies (Department of Social Work and Social Administration)

The programme aims to develop students' understanding of the development of children and young people from a psycho-social perspective. One emphasis is placed on how cultural factors, especially of the indigenous Chinese culture, influence their growth socially, cognitively and psychologically. With reference to these understandings, another focus of the programme is to teach students methods to work with children and young people with different problems and backgrounds. It is expected that after taking the programme, students will be equipped to work with children and young people in different settings more effectively.

PSYC0009. Life-span development psychology
 PSYC0035. Introduction to educational psychology
 POLI0050. Women and politics
 SOCI0021. Marriage and the family
 SOCI0053. Youth and youth culture
 SOWK0002. Working with children and families
 SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders
 SOWK0065. Understanding and working with young people
 SOWK0089. Family and society - a policy perspective
 STAT0404. Demographic science

NON-CORE COURSES

American Studies Programme

Semester III/IV

AMER2001. Foundations of American studies (12 credits)

This a full-year course which is requisite for majors in the American Studies programme. It follows on from the introductory courses offered in the first year. This course provides advanced interdisciplinary perspectives on the United States, which complement the disciplinary approaches offered in other courses in the programme. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Semesters III to VI

AMER2002. The road in American culture (6 credits)

Dealing with film, fiction, music, material culture and architecture, and the electronic highway, this course will consider the road in America as reality and icon. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2006. Here's looking at you, kid: America as a foreign country (6 credits)

This course will explore how America is looked at from the outside. Paralleling the idea of the 'Empire writing back' in post-colonial studies, this course considers the reactions of 'outsiders' to a globalization, which is often seen as Americanization. We will consider various genres of communication including film, advertisements and music, but the emphasis will be on various genres of writing - prose, poetry, newspaper articles, short stories and novels. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2007. Dissertation (12 credits)

The dissertation shall be completed and presented for examination by April 30 of the academic year in which the course is taken. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2008. A special topic in American studies (6 credits)

Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2011. A special subject in American studies (12 credits)

Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2013. Experimentation and liberation?: 20th century arts in America (6 credits)

In this interdisciplinary survey of 20th century U.S. music, art, film, television and popular media, several lecturers will consider popular (mainstream) and experimental forms. Music lectures will discuss ragtime, jazz, big band, popular music, blues, rock and the growth of truly 'American' musical ideas and liberatory meanings. Other topics will include the rigidity of academic music, the freedom of 'downtown' music, and the rise of minimalism, performance art and postmodern approaches to music. Art History lectures will build on music lectures focusing on the related themes of American abstract expressionism, the civil rights movement, feminism, and modernism and postmodernism. Film lectures will compare Hollywood genres and non-Hollywood experimental film. The course concludes with a discussion of vernacular poetry, rap, and lectures on television, popular culture, the internet, and the American hegemonic presence in a global media market. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2014. 'A dream in the heart': varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)

Like so many other immigrants to the United States, Asians – Chinese, Japanese, Filipinos, South Asians, Vietnamese – were also drawn by the dream of Gold Mountain. Yet once in America, they would confront not only promise and possibility but the dream's betrayal: hostility, rejection, and exclusion. This course will explore the varieties of Asian American cultures that emerge out of the painful, disruptive struggles between expectation and reality faced by these immigrants, their children, and their children's children and the representation of their experiences in the arts, media, and popular culture. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2015. The American city (6 credits)

As a center of growth, power, and cultural diversity, the American city has always occupied a crucial symbolic place in America's vision of itself as a new nation. 'A cruel city, but a lovely one, a savage city, yet it had such tenderness' – this quotation from Thomas Wolfe's 'A Vision of the City' is representative of the many and varied cultural representations of the American City as fulfilling as well as betraying the American Dream. This course will tour such important American cities as New York, Washington, Chicago and Los Angeles, through the media of art, architecture, literature, and film. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2016. Making it in America: the 'Model Minority' experience (6 credits)

Asian and Jewish Americans are frequently described as 'model minorities,' for achieving the American dream of education, wealth, and political power. Implicit in this notion of the model minority is a critique of those ethnic or minority groups in America who fail to fit the 'model'. This course will examine and challenge the 'model minority' idea in American culture and politics, using materials from literature, film, politics, and popular culture. Special attention will be given to instances of inter-minority conflict and co-operation, as individual American minority groups attempt to achieve their own version of American success. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2017. New stories from the 'old' American West (6 credits)

From President Bill Clinton's references to '21st century frontiers' to David Wu's 'Go West' television program on Channel V, diverse images and histories of the American West are invoked in politics, literature, business, and popular culture. This course is a series of seminars that will consider the United States – west of the Mississippi River – as geographic space and symbolic place from the 19th century to the present. Topics include: The mythic west, Native American literature and culture, Chinese Americans and the west, Borderlands Theory, gender and the west, comparative frontiers (Canada, Australia, Latin America, and China), and visual representations of the west in art, television, and film. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2018. 'Show me the money': doing business with Americans (6 credits)

This course is designed to familiarize students with business practice in the U.S. and in American corporations in Hong Kong. Weekly sessions will alternate between lectures and discussions with members of the American business community in the Asia-Pacific region. Topics include: U.S. Business History and economic cycles, American entrepreneurs, the ethics and etiquette of U.S. corporate culture, government/business relationships, gender and business, and business and technological change. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2019. War on the silver screen: the battle for Vietnam at home (6 credits)

The Vietnam War was the first war in the age of the television and the first war that America lost. The emotions aroused by the loss of American lives and the images of violence and brutality made Hollywood an important actor in the war for hearts and minds. This course will examine the role movies played in shaping public opinion.

This weekly seminar course will also study and compare short-texts – short stories, poems and reportage pieces with the cinematic representations. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2020. 'Smoke signals': Native American literature and American culture (6 credits)

America was not 'discovered' by European explorers and adventurers. The continent was peopled by hundreds of tribes representing many cultures and many histories. These natives (what to call them – Indians, Native Americans, First Peoples – remains a subject of contention) offered the newcomers an alternative way of life; they challenged their Western/European cultural assumptions; but, most of all, they were perceived as a threat to be eliminated as the settlers/colonizers moved ever westward. In this course we will not only examine the Native American literary tradition, but we will also investigate the processes by which this tradition has entered into the dominant culture, how it has been transformed by such encounters, and how, in turn, it has altered the national identity. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2021. On the road again: U.S.A. field trip in American studies (6 credits)

Concentrating on Boston, New York, Washington D.C., Williamsburg, and Orlando, this course will explore the variety and complexity of American culture. Part of this course may include interaction with students from the College of William and Mary to experience American university life and study Williamsburg and Washington D.C.. This course is required of American Studies majors but may include other students as well. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2022. 'What's on TV?' Television and American culture (6 credits)

Television has been a dramatic force in US history and culture. US television shows and programming styles have been exported globally or are modified to suit diverse cultural settings yet little critical analysis of the power of television is present in Hong Kong. This course offers students a chance to consider the impact of television inside and outside of the US. Topics to be discussed in the course include: the history of television, strategies for critical TV viewing, war and TV, educational television, youth culture and TV, and TV programming in Hong Kong. Guest lectures will be given from the media industry. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2023. 'Down South' and 'Out West': Regions in American culture (6 credits)

Geographical space is an important factor to consider in the study of American culture. This course looks at two regions in the US, the west and the south, and the way these spaces have been constructed as historical, literary, and cultural communities. This interdisciplinary introduction to regionalism in the US will be team taught and cover major themes in the 19th and 20th centuries including westward expansion, Slavery and the Civil War, migration, race, gender, ethnicity, food culture, and comparisons between the 'Old' and 'New' South and West. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2024. Gender at work: Case studies (6 credits)

Is there such a thing as a 'feminine' or 'masculine' managerial style? How is the office gendered space? How do cultural differences in views toward gender influence the way men and women work in various settings? These questions will be discussed with the help of readings, guest speakers and popular culture. Students will have an opportunity to compare and contrast working environments and gender issues in both the US and Hong Kong, although the U.S. workplace will be the central focus of the course. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2025. American myths, American movies (6 credits)

Hollywood is known to spin dreams, but they are dreamed within particular cultural contexts, and various American myths are woven into their stories. This course will look at several American myth films, such as *Gone with the Wind*, *the Wizard of Oz*, *High Noon*, *Joy Luck Club*, *American Beauty*, and *Wall Street* to explore their romance and reality. This course will broaden students' knowledge of American cultural values of family, freedom, multiculturalism, individualism, personal and social responsibility. It will also critique those values, so that the reality of American culture is explored alongside its ideals. Students will be asked to define the problems and solutions suggested by the films and research the more complicated situations in the United States. The course will be culturally enriching and aims to enhance critical/creative thinking and multicultural competencies. Students will be asked to write reports on several films and their social issues. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2026. American spaces: regions in American culture (6 credits)

Geographical space is an important factor to consider in the study of American culture. This course looks at rural, urban, and suburban spaces in the U.S., and the way they have been constructed as cultural communities. This interdisciplinary introduction will explore, for instance, utopian ideals, the history of communities, utilization of resources and space, conflicting demands for public space, and cultural representations of various American space. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2027. Checks and balance: an interdisciplinary introduction to the American political system (6 credits)

How does the American political system operate? How powerful is the American presidency? Why aren't women and people of color more fully represented in American politics? What is the relationship between business and politics? How much influence does the media have on the American political process? What are the tensions between domestic and global agendas? These and other issues will form the basis of this course taught by representatives of various Arts and Social Sciences disciplines. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2028. American media: the entertainment economy (6 credits)

The United States exerts significant global influence, in part because of its success in marketing itself, both domestically and abroad, through media and entertainment. While many contest the economic might, content, or perspective of various genres of American media, few are exempt from its impact. This course will explore how America's unique origins gave rise to a media-machine that reaches into every facet of American life and into the lives of people around the world. It will also look at its relation to technology and politics. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER2029. Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)

Students in this course will be discussing current events as reported in newspapers, magazines, television, radio broadcasts, and on the internet. The course will focus on domestic issues facing Americans at home as well as on political, economic, and cultural links between the United States and other nations. Questions to be discussed include: who makes news? What are the links between nation and news? How is bias institutionalized and challenged in news reporting? Pedagogy will be student-centered and require students to participate regularly in (and at times lead) discussions. Assessment: 100% coursework.

HIST2032. Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)
(Cross-listed in History and American Studies)

This seminar course will foreground themes and issues in women's history/gender history in the 19th and 20th century. By focusing on Hong Kong and the U.S., students will work within a comparative framework to explore difference and common ground between societies and selected historical periods. Topics include: varieties of women's reform movements, gender and World War II, and gender and economic transformation in the late 20th century. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Semester V/VI

AMER3001. Institutions in American life: home, school, work, and play, Part I (6 credits)

Whether at home, at school, at work or at play, institutions of various kinds structure the lives of all Americans. While institutions can be thought of in terms of discreet organizations - Harvard University, the New York Stock Exchange, the American Medical Association, the Metropolitan Museum of Art - or even the buildings in which these organizations are housed, in the broader, more abstract sense, institutions are the forms into which social activity is organized. Among the most fundamental institutions of this latter type, and the ones upon which this course will focus, are the family, school, business and the professions, and leisure. Each of these institutions is associated with values, beliefs and practices which, taken together, help to constitute American culture. Following a chronological approach beginning with the early 19th century and continuing through to the present, the course will examine these four types of institution in order to understand the origins of the values, beliefs and practices which they embody, how these values, beliefs and practices may have been impacted by such factors as gender, race, class, religion, ethnicity, and geographic region, and how the institutions and the ideas they embody have persisted or changed over time. In the process, we will seek to identify common themes, and to consider how certain tensions - for example between individualism and community, democracy and excellence, service and profit - have shaped each of these institutions, and through them, American society. Finally, we will also consider the extension of these institutions, and the values, beliefs and practices they embody, beyond the confines of the United States, asking how American ideas about home, school, work and play have impacted and interacted with other cultures, particularly throughout Asia. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER3002. Institutions in American life: home, school, work, and play, Part II (6 credits)

This course is a continuation of Part I, which is a pre-requisite. Assessment: 100% coursework.

AMER3003. A senior seminar in American studies (12 credits)

This is a full-year course with a different topic every year, which will depend upon students' backgrounds and interests as well as the lectures' special strengths. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: AMER2001 or consent of instructor.

Business

BUSI1002 is a pre-requisite for all advanced accounting and finance courses; BUSI1004 for all advanced marketing courses; and BUSI1003 for all advanced information system courses.

The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in a ratio to be announced by the teacher at the beginning of each semester.

Semesters III to VI**BUSI0001. Accounting systems and financial reporting in China (6 credits)**

The course will be an introduction to current accounting systems and financial reporting practices in China. The topics covered in this course include of administration of accounting work, accounting legislation and regulations, business accounting standards, practices of cost accounting and managerial accounting, accounting for governments and non-profit organizations (budgetary accounting), financial reporting of the listed corporations, disclosure of other information, preparation of financial statements, auditing requirements, practices of public accounting, and analysis of financial statements in China.

Prerequisite: BUSI0001.

BUSI0002. Accounting theory (6 credits)

The development and structure of accounting theory. Income determination. Asset valuation. Special areas of controversy, including social accounting and accounting for inflation. Principles of human information processing.

Prerequisite: BUSI0020.

BUSI0003. Advanced financial accounting (6 credits)

Application of accounting theory to the preparation of accounting standards and their implications for reporting purposes, particularly those related to the consolidation of group accounts, asset valuation and the influence on income determination. Other topics may include current cost accounting, income tax allocation, government entities and nonprofit organizations.

Prerequisite: BUSI0020.

BUSI0004. Advertising management (6 credits)

The preparation, use and administration of advertising, emphasizing the use of research to direct and measure the effectiveness of each stage in the operation.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0006. Auditing (6 credits)

Professional ethics, and the social and legal responsibilities of auditors; basic auditing concepts and principles; evidence; evaluation of internal control; standard procedures and methods of investigation.

Prerequisite: BUSI0020.

BUSI0010. Company law (6 credits)

Formation of companies; memoranda and articles of association. Powers and duties of directors, secretaries and auditors. Shareholders' rights and powers and the role of the courts. Takeovers, mergers and investments; statutes, regulations and codes. Insolvency law and practice.

Remarks: It is advisable to take BUSI1001 prior to this course.

BUSI0011. Corporate finance (6 credits)

A course on the advanced treatment of corporate financial decisions. Topics to be covered include corporate valuation; cost of capital; capital structure; leasing; mergers and acquisitions; options; warrants; and convertible bonds.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken FINA0302 are not allowed to take this course.

BUSI0012. Comparative and international management (6 credits)

This course introduces the students to cross cultural differences in social values and in psychological attitudes, and considers their implications for behaviour in organizations. Initial consideration will be given to the process of development and the changes which that brings. This will be followed by a review of the major business cultures in Asia, contrasting them with western examples. Concentration will be focused on Chinese forms of business.

BUSI0013. Current business affairs (3 credits)

A course on current business affairs focused primarily on Hong Kong and the region. The emphasis is on the interaction between business behaviour and the economic environment. Topics to be covered may include government policy, legal framework, imports and exports, banking and finance, property and land markets, retail and wholesale trade, public utilities, infrastructure investment projects, small and medium enterprises, and technology and innovation.

Prerequisite: ECON1001.

BUSI0014. Decision support systems (6 credits)

This course studies how computer systems can be used to assist managers in making effective decisions, both structured and semi-structured, through the integrated application of model base management, knowledge base management, data base management, dialogue management and problem processing systems.

Prerequisite: BUSI1003.

BUSI0015. Entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation (6 credits)

This course explores the central issues involved in the pursuit of an entrepreneurial career in business. The nature of the course requires some novel approaches to learning and reflection, and the design of these learning activities will take advantage of a rapidly expanding intellectual core which gives meaning and coherence to entrepreneurial activities.

BUSI0016. Introduction to finance (6 credits)

An introduction to finance with emphasis on the decisions and issues faced by the firm. The course will also cover the interrelated topics of individuals choosing between different investment alternatives, and the functioning of capital markets in equating the supply and demand of capital. Specific areas covered include: the basics of valuation using discounted cash flows, valuation of stocks and bonds, valuation and choosing between competing projects, risk and return, the cost of capital, and financial planning and forecasting. Throughout the course emphasis will be placed on the basic paradigms in finance including net present value, the capital asset pricing model and market efficiency.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken FINA1002 are not allowed to take this course.

Remarks: It is advisable to take BUSI1002 prior to this course.

BUSI0017. Financial markets and institutions (6 credits)

This course discusses developed and developing financial markets, institutional and regulatory frameworks, recent developments in securitization, internationalization of markets. The general equilibrium of asset markets, the efficient market hypothesis, the behaviour of asset prices, and term structure of interest rates will be discussed. The markets to be covered include: money markets, bond markets, equity (stock) market, forward markets, futures markets, forex markets, insurance markets and others.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken FINA0102 are not allowed to take this course.

BUSI0018. Hong Kong taxation (6 credits)

A study of the accounting for, and management of, taxes on income under the Inland Revenue Ordinance, within the context of taxation theory.

Prerequisite: BUSI1002.

BUSI0019. Intermediate accounting I (6 credits)

The course provides an in-depth knowledge of the first part of financial accounting. It covers the environment of financial accounting and the development of accounting standards; conceptual framework underlying financial accounting; statement of income and retained earnings; balance sheet; accounting and the time value of money; cash and receivables; valuation of inventories; acquisition and disposition of property, plant and equipment; depreciation and depletion; intangible assets; current liabilities and contingencies; long-term liabilities; temporary investments and long-term investments; and revenue recognition.

Prerequisite: BUSI1002.

BUSI0020. Intermediate accounting II (6 credits)

The course provides an in-depth knowledge of the second part of financial accounting. It covers the stockholders' equity; dilutive securities and earnings per share calculations; accounting for income taxes; accounting for pensions and postretirement benefits; accounting for leases; accounting changes and error analysis; statement of cash flows; basic financial statement analysis; and full disclosure in financial reporting.

Prerequisite: BUSI0019.

BUSI0021. International accounting (6 credits)

Cross cultural paradigms in accounting. Accounting in the People's Republic of China. The German, Japanese and French accounting approaches. The history of the Anglo-American paradigm. Harmonization of accounting standards and practices. Transfer pricing and international tax management. International accounting bodies and firms. Cash flow statements, secret reserves and other key variations in disclosure and measurement practices in developed countries.

Prerequisite: BUSI0020.

BUSI0022. International marketing (6 credits)

This course shows how the basic principles of marketing can be applied to the problems of marketing across national boundaries and within foreign countries. Attention is paid to the development of global marketing strategies and to the different approaches needed to market consumer items; industrial goods and services internationally.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0023. Operations and quality management (6 credits)

A general introduction to the basic concepts and principles of management of manufacturing and service operations. Emphasis will be on both the quantitative and qualitative aspects of operations management and the intention is to give students moderate exposure to the major topics in operations management.

BUSI0024. Investments (6 credits)

A comprehensive analysis of various investment vehicles and portfolio management techniques. Topics covered: modern portfolio theory and asset pricing models, portfolio management, investment strategies, analysis of common stocks and bonds, and introduction to derivatives securities.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken FINA2802 are not allowed to take this course.

BUSI0025. Advanced topics in investments (6 credits)

A course on the modern portfolio theory and the various pricing models of securities.

Prerequisite: BUSI0024.

BUSI0026. Employment and labour relations (6 credits)

This course intends to give an overview on the fundamentals of labour relations theories pertaining to trade unionism, collective bargaining and workplace labour-management relations. Particular attention is also given to the development of the labour market, employment pattern and labour law in Hong Kong.

BUSI0027. Management accounting I (6 credits)

The theory and techniques involved in serving the accounting needs of management in the decision making, control, evaluation and motivational aspects.

Prerequisite: BUSI1002. Students taking or have taken BUSI0007 are not allowed to take this course and vice versa.

BUSI0028. Management accounting II (6 credits)

A course on advanced problems in managerial accounting and management information and reporting systems for planning and control of operations. In particular it will include problems associated with large decentralized companies - divisional performance control, measurement and evaluation; transfer pricing.

Prerequisite: BUSI0027.

BUSI0029. Human resource management and business strategy (6 credits)

This course proposes to look at the basic concepts of human resource management (HRM) and its application to Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the strategic linkage between HRM and corporate management in the context of business changes and re-structuring. Comparative references will also be made to practices elsewhere in other industrial societies.

BUSI0030. Market competition and quality management (6 credits)

The objective of this course is to explore the problems and issues involved in the management of quality improvement and market competition. Emphasis will be on the strategic aspects of quality and marketing management and the intention is to give students exposure to important topics like customer value, quality improvement tools, quality concepts and its relationship with different aspects of marketing management.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0031. Marketing research (6 credits)

This course will cover the broad principles of marketing research. Emphasis will be placed on the use of marketing research as an aid to decision taking. In this spirit students will be introduced to a variety of types of marketing research data. Students will be given the opportunity to engage in practical marketing research based exercises.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0032. Multinational corporations (6 credits)

This course studies the multinational enterprise (MNE) and the theoretical approaches that have been formulated to explain the growth and operation of this form of business on an international scale. Recent general theories will be considered in a critical manner to allow judgements to be made on their strengths and limitations.

Prerequisite: BUSI0044.

BUSI0033. Organizational change and development (6 credits)

The objective of this course is to explore the problems and issues involved in the management of organizational change and development. Major approaches and attempts to conceptualize the phenomenon will be examined in a critical manner. Particular attention will be paid to problems arising from company formation, entrepreneurial ventures, company expansion and growth, maturity and bureaucratization, corporate failure and recovery. Major strategies for change will be examined.

BUSI0034. Human resource: theory and practice (6 credits)

A course that draws upon an understanding of organizational behaviour to examine the techniques and practice of HRM. Topics include HRM and corporate strategy, human resource planning, recruitment and selection, performance management, training and development, employee relations.

BUSI0035. Production and operations (6 credits)

A course to introduce a systems-orientated view of production and operations management.

Prerequisites: BUSI0023 and BUSI0036.

BUSI0036. Quantitative analysis for business decisions I (6 credits)

A course on the quantitative methods that are used to solve business problems and make managerial decisions. The course will involve the use of computers in the teaching process.

Prerequisite: STAT1003, STAT1004 / STAT1000, STAT1001 or equivalent.

BUSI0037. Quantitative analysis for business decisions II (6 credits)

A more advanced course on quantitative methods in problem solving. Topics include mathematical programming, dynamic programming, game theory, reliability, Markov chains, stochastic processes, and applications in logistics, finance, marketing, inventory, and operations.

Prerequisite: BUSI0036 or STAT0106.

BUSI0038. Services marketing (6 credits)

The course examines the characteristics of service organizations and how this affects their approach to marketing. Issues in the three dimensions of internal marketing; transactional marketing and external marketing are examined and the role of research analysed. Attention is paid to service culture and service value and the problems are illustrated by examples from Asian, American and European service firms.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0039. The development of modern China (6 credits)

The course will examine the historical development of modern China and the emergence of new forces and ideologies in the recent past. This should provide a backcloth for the interpretation of the economic and social events of the present time.

BUSI0043. Industrial and organizational marketing (6 credits)

This course examines the issues and problems encountered when marketing to industry and organizations. It analyses the social processes that can differentiate industrial and organizational buyers' behaviour from that of individual consumers and draws on regional cases.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0044. International business (6 credits)

This is an introductory course to the field of international business, which will examine contemporary and historical changes in this field. The focus will be on three main areas: international trade, the international payments system and international production. The approach will consider the roles of various actors in these areas, including firms, states and international organisations and will discuss differing explanations of outcomes in each of the main areas that are offered by differing theoretical perspectives.

BUSI0045. Accounting seminar (6 credits)

A course on (a) the nature of accounting theory and research and (b) topical accounting issues.

Prerequisite: BUSI0020.

BUSI0046. Advanced information systems development (6 credits)

This course studies how emerging information technologies affect both the information systems development process and the information systems. Topics include computer-aided software engineering tools, distributed systems, electronic data interchange, and web-based technologies. Students will carry out a field study of a new technology or new techniques.

Prerequisites: BUSI0048, BUSI0052 or equivalent

BUSI0047. Applied organization (6 credits)

This is a course on the design of high performance organization in the modern world. Topics include management structures of control and co-ordination, high-commitment work systems, design of compensation systems, virtual organization and the use of IT, organizational learning, organizational change, organization for cultural synergy, organization of international companies.

BUSI0048. Business applications development (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic concepts of programme development for business applications with an emphasis on user interface design and development, database design and querying and operating environments. Hand-on experience in selected application systems development tools will be emphasized.

Prerequisite: BUSI1003.

BUSI0049. Business ethics (6 credits)

The course introduces concepts and tools that can be used for thinking about ethics and how ethical issues enter into the workplace in the modern world. Students will be guided to recognize ethical issues and dilemmas in business activities; to examine the situational forces at work in various business contexts; to learn the differences between the various approaches to ethics and how they play out in modern society, so as to become better able to devise ways out of ethical dilemmas. Special emphasis will be given to a corporation's responsibility to its shareholders and to society.

BUSI0050. Consumer behaviour (6 credits)

This course is designed to understand how customers behave. It integrates the psychological processes that motivate and direct consumers and organizations in their consumption decisions. Students will learn to apply concepts and measurement tools to managing firms in Hong Kong and Mainland China through exercises, cases and projects. Implications for marketing decisions will be shared.

Prerequisite: BUSI1004.

BUSI0053. Decision support and expert systems (6 credits)

This course studies a range of modern decision technologies that can aid in decision making including decision support systems, group support systems, electronic meeting systems, artificial intelligence, expert systems, genetic algorithms and neural networks. Both technical and managerial issues related to the development and implementation of information systems using the above technologies will be discussed.

Prerequisites: BUSI0048 and BUSI0052 or equivalent

BUSI0054. Developing competencies in business creativity and innovation (6 credits)

This is a skill-building course, which aims to develop core entrepreneurial competencies. These competencies are the mental and behavioural skills required for undertaking the various forms of creative and innovative activity. The course builds upon the course on "Entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation". The course design emphasizes self-understanding and self-direction, and will be largely workshop based.

Prerequisite: BUSI0015.

BUSI0055. Electronic commerce and virtual businesses (6 credits)

This course examines the progress of electronic commerce and focuses on the business opportunities and current technologies relevant to this emerging area of information technology. Students will learn how to set up a business on the Internet.

Prerequisites: BUSI1003, CSIS1127 or equivalent

BUSI0056. Fixed income securities (6 credits)

An integrated analysis of the market institutions, theory and empirical evidence in the area of fixed-income markets. Topics covered: Treasury markets, bond mathematics, arbitrage-free models of the term structure, corporate-debt pricing, convertible bonds, primary mortgage markets and securitization, immunization and portfolio insurance, valuation of futures and options on bonds, embedded options, and interest rate risk management.

Prerequisites: BUSI0016 or FINA1002 and BUSI0069 or FINA0301.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken FINA0804 are not allowed to take this course.

BUSI0057. High-performance work systems (6 credits)

This course examines the principles and practice of designing and operating systems of work that combine the optimum use of technology with high performance and motivation. Topics include socio-technical systems analysis, teamwork, and networking.

BUSI0058. Human resource planning and career management (6 credits)

This course aims to provide an understanding of how the demand and supply of human resources can be brought into balance, and people already in employment can be helped to develop in their work careers. Topics covered include appraisal, counselling, development and training, and career planning. Ways in which HRM managers can facilitate organizational learning are also examined.

BUSI0059. Information systems analysis and design (6 credits)

This course examines the application of information technology to business and analyses the various stages of a system life cycle with the development of computer-based information systems. Techniques for modeling data and process requirements will be discussed.

Prerequisite: BUSI1003 or CSIS1127.

Co-requisite: BUSI0048, CSIS0911 or CSIS1117.

BUSI0062. Information systems management and strategy (6 credits)

This course examines issues related to managing information systems in an organization including role of the chief information officer, information planning and business strategy, and various frameworks for understanding the function of information systems in an organization.

Prerequisite: BUSI1003 or equivalent

BUSI0063. Internet applications development (6 credits)

This course studies how to develop an Internet-based business application. Resources, tools and services available on the Internet will be introduced. The JAVA programming language will be covered.

Prerequisites: BUSI0048 and BUSI0052 or equivalent

BUSI0065. Management and security issues on the commercial internet (6 credits)

This course studies two key issues in developing business applications on the commercial Internet: management of the web site and security of the information stored on and obtained from the site. Issues including updating, encryption and authentication will be discussed.

Prerequisite: BUSI1003 or equivalent

BUSI0066. Marketing on the commercial internet (6 credits)

This course studies the progress of the Internet, World Wide Web and related technologies for the marketing, selling and distribution of goods and services. Both technology and business marketing issues will be discussed.

Prerequisites: BUSI1004 and BUSI1003 or equivalent.

BUSI0067. Mergers and acquisitions (6 credits)

A course focusing on the theories and market practices of mergers, acquisitions, corporate restructuring and corporate control. Various valuation, strategic and economic issues are examined through case analysis.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016.

BUSI0068. Multimedia applications development (6 credits)

This course introduces the various multimedia applications and the technologies based on which these applications are developed. Technologies that enable the achieving and retrieval of text, graphics, sound and video via optional storage devices will be examined.

Prerequisites: BUSI0048 and BUSI0052 or equivalent

BUSI0069. Derivative securities (6 credits)

To provide a comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures and to offer a theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged. Topics covered: simple arbitrage relationships for forward and futures contracts, hedging and basis risk, stock index futures, swaps, trading strategies involving options, valuation of options using a binomial model and the Black-Scholes analysis, options on interest rates, stock indices, currencies and futures, and exotic options.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken FINA0301 are not allowed to take this course.

BUSI0070. Reward and compensation (6 credits)

This course addresses the design of reward and compensation systems and the contribution they can make to the attainment of an organization's strategic objectives. Among the specific techniques covered are job evaluation, design of incentives, performance-related pay, and non-monetary rewards.

BUSI0071. Strategic marketing management (6 credits)

This course is designed as a capstone course that integrates a firm's marketing decisions. It covers a firm's strategic market orientation, its allocation of resources and effectiveness of its marketing strategies. The course emphasizes managerial implications for different types of firms. Students will learn how to apply the course contents through indepth studies of firms, research projects and management cases.

Prerequisites: BUSI1004 and BUSI0031.

BUSI0073. Telecommunications and networking management (6 credits)

This course introduces the concepts and terminology of telecommunications and computing network in support of business activities including data, voice, image and communication technologies, networking and communication architectures, protocols and standards. The development of Hong Kong telecommunication infrastructure will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: BUSI0059 or equivalent.

BUSI0074. Telecommunications policy and business (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of recent developments of the telecommunications industries in Hong Kong and around the Asia-Pacific Region. Telecommunications infrastructure policies introduced by respective governments in the Region and the impacts of these policies on business operations will be examined.

Prerequisite: BUSI1003 or equivalent.

BUSI0075. Current topics in human resource management (6 credits)

This course focuses on current topics in managing a firm's human resource management functions. Indepth classroom discussion, management cases and applied business projects will be emphasized.

BUSI0076. Current topics in information systems (6 credits)

Study of selected areas of information systems and information technology. Topics vary with recent developments and current interest.

Computer Science and Information Systems

Unless otherwise specified, the examination for each course is one three-hour written paper and the final grading will be determined by performance in the examination and in-course assessment in the ratio of 60:40.

Semesters III to VI**CSIS0913. Computer organization and operating systems (6 credits)**

This course introduces the key hardware and software components of a computer system and their organization. These components include CPU, main memory, secondary storages, I/O and communication devices, process scheduler, virtual memory, I/O system, file system, etc.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

CSIS0921. Database management and design (6 credits)

This course covers the foundations necessary to design and implement a database, and to use a database management system effectively. The database approaches are introduced and major models are reviewed. Current ideas and tools are discussed and practiced. Major topics include: technologies and tools used in business applications, relational and object-oriented data models, database query languages, query and transaction processing, integrity and data recovery, distributed and client-server technologies.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

CSIS0922. Introduction to computer graphics (6 credits)

This course introduces the concepts and applications of computer graphics. It covers the following topics: the structure and I/O devices of a computer graphics system, user-interface, concepts in shape modeling and display, techniques for image synthesis, principles of scientific visualization, and applications of computer graphics in animation and simulation. The students are also expected to learn basic skills in 2D and 3D graphics design.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

CSIS0923. Multimedia systems and applications (6 credits)

This course introduces the technologies and applications in multimedia computing. It covers the system aspects and issues of design and development of multimedia applications. Major topics include: medium data representations, design issues, application development tools, data compression, storage systems, scheduling techniques, network requirements and multimedia database information retrieval.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

CSIS0924. Internet and E-commerce (6 credits)

This course introduces the Internet as a medium for communication and information exchanges as well as a basis for electronic commerce and business. Major topics include: Internet history, structure, protocols and Internet applications, intranet and extranet, virtual private networks, the World Wide Web, payment systems, security, public key infrastructure, etc.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

CSIS0925. Business information systems (6 credits)

Fundamental principles of Management Information Systems are covered. Topics include: organizational and technical foundations of Information Systems (IS); survey of computer-based IS; management of IS resources; IS requirements analysis and design; database management; telecommunications; end user computing. Special emphasis is paid to the Internet as a foundation for new business models and processes.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

CSIS0926. Information technology and society (6 credits)

This course discusses the social impacts and implications of and legal issues related to information technology. Major topics include: historical and social contexts of computing, risks and liabilities of safety-critical systems, philosophical foundations of ethics, computer crime, intellectual property, privacy and civil liberties, economic issues in computing, implications of the Internet, etc.

Prerequisite: CSIS0911.

Economics and Finance

Unless otherwise specified, all senior level courses require either ECON1001 or a pass in Advanced Level Economics as a prerequisite.

ECON2101 or ECON2113, and ECON2102 or ECON2114 are compulsory courses for students intending to take 48 credits or more senior level courses in Economics and Finance. Except with special permission from the Head of the School of Economics and Finance, students shall take courses ECON2101 or ECON2113, and ECON2102 or ECON2114 during semesters III and IV.

The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in a ratio to be announced by the teacher at the beginning of each semester.

Not all the courses listed below will necessarily be offered every year.

Semester III/IV**ECON2101. Microeconomic theory (6 credits)**

The laws of demand, supply, returns, and costs; price and output determination in different market situations; theory of factor pricing and income distribution; general equilibrium; interest and capital.

ECON2102. Macroeconomic theory (6 credits)

Theories of income, employment, and the price level; analysis of secular growth and business fluctuations; introduction to monetary and fiscal policy.

ECON2113. Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)

Examine microeconomic issues with applications. Topics include: consumer behaviour, cost structure, market structure, theory of the firm, factor market and general equilibrium.

(Open only to non-BEcon, non-BEcon&Fin and non-BFin students.)

ECON2114. Macroeconomic analysis (6 credits)

Economics of inflation; unemployment; income and output determination in the short run and the long run. Money, interest rates and exchange rates. Macroeconomic stabilization policies and open economy macroeconomic issues.

(Open only to non-BEcon, non-BEcon&Fin and non-BFin students.)

Semesters III to VI**ECON0103. The economics of human resources (6 credits)**

Investment in human capital; the economics of the family and of discrimination; wage determination and the operation of the labour market; the choice of labour contracts.

ECON0104. Public finance (6 credits)

Study of the role of government in the economy, using microeconomic theory. The course covers public expenditure analysis and methods of financing government expenditures. It explores the underlying theory of welfare economics as well as the economic effects of public policy such as public sector pricing, expenditure and tax policies.

ECON0106. Games and decisions (6 credits)

The course offers an introduction to the theory of games and decision making under uncertainty, illustrated by examples from specialized branches of economics. Topics may include: expected utility theory, moral hazard and adverse selection, bargaining over the division of a good, models of auctions and bidding behaviour, and the theory of repeated interaction.

ECON0107. History of economic thought (6 credits)

A reflection on the various ways modern economic ideas trace their roots to some major analytical writings of the old masters. Overtime, some paradigms were better developed and some analysis more vigorously refined, while some important questions were lost. The course begins with the French School founded by Quesnay, and then proceeds along the English tradition: Smith, Ricardo, Mill and finally the Cambridge School from Marshall to Keynes. The Austrian School will also be introduced, covering some writings from Wicksell to Hayek.

ECON0109. Topics in macroeconomics (6 credits)

This course provides students with an up-to-date account of the theory and practice of modern macroeconomics. The following areas that have shaped modern macroeconomic research will be covered: real business cycle theory, endogenous growth theory, and new Keynesian theories of labour markets, asset markets and stick prices. Other selected topics on fiscal and monetary policy will also be discussed.

Prerequisites: ECON2101 or ECON2113, and ECON2102 or ECON2114.

ECON0204. The economics of finance (6 credits)

A survey of the economic theory underlying corporate and investment finance models, with emphasis on financial instruments. Topics include: balance sheet management and evaluation, capital market equilibrium and efficiency, evolution of credit and financial instruments like financial swaps, stocks and bonds, financial futures and options. Eurocurrencies and the role played by banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions.

ECON0205. Theories of investment (6 credits)

Applications of the theory of choice over time (capital theory) to the investment decisions of individuals, firms and economies, under different assumptions regarding certainty, uncertainty, and adjustment costs.

ECON0206. Capital theory (6 credits)

General equilibrium theory involving time under certainty conditions. The concepts of full information, stationary state, and steady state. Assumptions about information costs, transaction costs and complete markets. Fisher's separation theorem. Theory of consumption over discrete and continuous time. Theory of production over discrete and continuous time. Determination of general equilibrium over time. Intertemporal prices and interest rates.

ECON0207. Monetary economics (6 credits)

This course discusses the role of money in the economy, including how money affects inflation, interest rates, output and employment in both the static and dynamic contexts. Related topics are theories of money demand and supply, the conduct of monetary policy, rules vs. discretion, adaptive and rational expectations, time inconsistency, the origin of money, electronic means of payments, currency boards and the monetary system of Hong Kong.

ECON0208. Economics of banking (6 credits)

This course examines the functions and behaviour of banks from an economic rather than a management perspective. Topics include origin of financial intermediaries, banks vs. non-bank financial institutions, organization of the banking industry, lender-borrower relationship, equilibrium credit rationing, banks as delegated monitors, banks in the macroeconomy, bank runs and systematic risks, risk management of the banking firm, and the regulation of banks.

ECON0209. Finance and development (6 credits)

This course studies the interaction between the financial sector and the rest of the economy, that is, how financial markets and institutions affect economic performance and vice versa. Topics include flow-of-funds accounts, financial structure and economic development, financial repression, financial liberalization and financial deepening, financial reform in developing and transition economies, banking crises and currency crises, capital account liberalization, the globalization of world capital markets, and financial policies and regulation.

Eligibility: Students taken ECON0203 are not allowed to take this course.

ECON0301. Theory of international trade (6 credits)

The theory of international trade; the bases, direction, terms, volume, and gains of trade. The effects of tariffs, quantitative restrictions, and international integration.

ECON0302. International finance (6 credits)

The interpretation of balance of payments and the adjustment to national and international equilibria, through changes in price levels, exchange rates, and national income. Other topics may include: foreign exchange market and Eurocurrency market, alternative exchange rate regimes, capital movements, exchange controls, and international monetary organizations.

ECON0401. Comparative economic systems (6 credits)

Alternative approaches to the understanding of the operation of economic systems, including an approach based on different structures of property rights.

ECON0402. Industrial organization (6 credits)

Study of the pricing and output decisions of firms under conditions of less than perfect competition or monopoly; theories of oligopoly and monopolistic competition; information costs and advertising; examination of pricing practices such as price discrimination, tie-in selling, predatory pricing and resale price maintenance.

ECON0403. The economics of property rights (6 credits)

Implications of different structures of property rights for economic behaviour; rights structures classified in terms of exclusivity and transferability; costs of enforcing rights and of forming contracts as main constraints in the derivation of hypotheses; the Coase Theorem and the theories associated with contracting and with the dissipation of rent.

ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)

Economic analysis applied to law. Topics may include: efficiency of law, rules of liability, tort rights and remedies, criminal sanction, legislative processes as resource allocating and income distributing mechanisms.

ECON0406. The economy and the state (6 credits)

Economic analysis is applied to the study of public choice and the relationship between the state and the economy. Topics include: social choice, collective action, voting and elections, interest groups, bureaucracy, constitutions, law and courts, property rights and institutional change.

ECON0501. Economic development (6 credits)

Characteristics of underdevelopment; factors in economic development; theoretical and policy aspects of development.

ECON0503. Urban economic problems (6 credits)

Study of urban problems and urban economics, with emphasis on microeconomic theory using elementary calculus. Topics covered: cost-benefit analysis and urban problems, urban public finance and fiscal federalism, urban transportation economics, housing market, theory of land rent and land use, environmental economics and pollution.

Co-requisite/Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2113.

ECON0504. Transportation economics (6 credits)

Microeconomic theory applied to transportation, with emphasis placed on intercity freight and passenger transportation. Topics include: cost function approach to transport supply, economies of scale and traffic density, structure of demand among discrete modal choices, value of time, forecasting of demand and modal split, optimal pricing and investment in infrastructure, contestable markets and the theory of network competition, and regulation of rates, entry and exit.

ECON0601. Economic development of China (6 credits)

An analytical study of the major problems in China's economic development since 1949. Topics include: economic heritage, development strategy, economic organization, planning, management, reform, and an evaluation of the Chinese experiments.

ECON0602. Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)

This course has three parts: China trade, Chinese financial markets and direct investment in China. For China trade, topics include structure and trend of Chinese exports and imports, reform of Chinese foreign trade regime, foreign exchange rate regime, and China's role in the new trade environment under the World Trade Organization. For Chinese financial markets emphasis will be placed on Chinese financial institutions and markets including: the central banking system, the commercial banking industry, government and corporate debt markets, the stock market, and the foreign exchange market. For direct investment, theories of corporate finance and corporate governance will be used to analyze the behaviour of Chinese enterprises and the implications of such behaviour for foreign joint ventures. Government regulations will also be covered.

ECON0603. The economic system of Hong Kong (6 credits)

Various aspects of the economic system of Hong Kong: its economic structure, the public sector, monetary system and banking, foreign trade and balance of payments, industry, labour and the service sector, land and housing, and economic relations with China.

ECON0605. Economic history of China (6 credits)

An overview of China's economy from the Han dynasty to the 20th century and its relation with the rest of the world. Growth in productivity and population, development of transportation and market infrastructure, money and credit in the two Han, Sui/Tang, Song/Yuan, and Ming/Qing era. China's foreign trade in classical, medieval and modern times. European discovery of the New World and its impact on China's economy and trade. Comparison of 18th/19th century European economies and 20th century Asian economies. China's economic performance in the past two centuries and implication for the 21st century.

ECON0606. Current economic affairs (6 credits)

This seminar-style course is designed to train students to analyze economic problems of the day, particularly those relating to the Hong Kong economy. Students are expected to conduct supervised research on current economic problems and to lead and participate in classroom discussions. Assessment: 100% coursework.
Co-requisite: ECON0603.

ECON0701. Introductory econometrics (6 credits)

This course is an elementary introduction to basic empirical techniques. Topics include: the linear regression model, model specification, properties of the linear model under alternative assumptions, dynamic and simultaneous equation models.

ECON0702. Mathematical methods in economics (6 credits)

The main emphasis of the course is to explain the mathematical structure of some undergraduate level economic theories, in terms of the way in which each particular mathematical assumption is translated into their economic counterpart. The course covers multi-variable unconstrained maximization, constrained maximization comparative statics, and some dynamic economic models involving first order and second order differential equations.

ECON0703. Mathematical economics (6 credits)

Modern economic theory treated mathematically. Topics may include: applications of optimization to choice theory, applications of the implicit function theorem to comparative statics, applications of differential and difference equations to stability of equilibrium, applications of linear mathematics and fixed point theorems to Leontief and Arrow-Debreu models.

ECON0706. Uncertainty and information (6 credits)

This course examines the effects of uncertainty and information costs on individual decision making and market equilibrium. Topics may include the expected utility theorem, risk bearing and risk sharing, strategic uncertainty, search models, adverse selection, signaling equilibrium, contract theory, and mechanism design.

ECON0707. Economic forecasting (6 credits)

This course introduces basic techniques in forecasting economic structural relationships. Topics include smoothing, filters, arima models, unit roots and stochastic trends, vector autoregressions, cointegration and error correction, regime switching, volatility, diagnostics, model selection, forecast evaluation and combination. Assessment: 100% coursework

Prerequisite: ECON0701.

ECON3108. Selected topics in price theory (6 credits)

Alternative meanings of economic efficiency, the specification of constraints for hypothesis testing, the problem of social cost, the dissipation of rent, the theory of the firm and the state, and/or other topics selected by the lecturer(s).

Prerequisites: ECON2101 or ECON2113 and ECON2102 or ECON2114.

FINA0102. Financial markets and institutions (6 credits)

This course discusses developed and developing financial markets, institutional and regulatory frameworks, recent developments in securitization, internationalization of markets. The general equilibrium of asset markets, the efficient market hypothesis, the behaviour of asset prices, and term structure of interest rates will be discussed. The markets to be covered include: money markets, bond markets, equity (stock) market, forward markets, futures markets, forex markets, insurance markets and others.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken BUSI0017 are not allowed to take this course.

FINA0103. International banking (6 credits)

Nature of international banking. Comparison with domestic banking. Jurisdiction and regulatory framework: the Basle Concordat. Xeno-currency markets and international banking. International financing techniques: loan syndication, project financing, NIFs, RUFs etc. Risk exposure and control: sovereign risk, country risk, exchange risk, interest risk and credit risk. Management and strategies of international banks. "National treatment" and financial centres.

FINA0104. Management of commercial banks (6 credits)

This course introduces basic bank management techniques that include: asset and liability management, liquidity and reserve management, credit analysis, loan pricing and off-balance-sheet banking. Regulatory issues of commercial banks are also discussed.

FINA0105. International financial management (6 credits)

The international corporation and its environment. Forex markets. Forex risk management. International working capital management. International treasury management. Foreign investment and capital budgeting. International financial markets: Euro-currency, Euro-bond, and Euro-notes markets.

FINA0301. Derivative securities (6 credits)

To provide a comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures and to offer a theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged. Topics covered: simple arbitrage relationships for forward and futures contracts, hedging and basis risk, stock index futures, swaps, trading strategies involving options, valuation of options using a binomial model and the Black-Scholes analysis, options on interest rates, stock indices, currencies and futures, and exotic options.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken BUSI0069 are not allowed to take this course.

FINA0302. Corporate finance (6 credits)

A course on the advanced treatment of corporate financial decisions. Topics to be covered include corporate valuation; cost of capital; capital structure; leasing; mergers and acquisitions; options; warrants; and convertible bonds.

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken BUSI0011 are not allowed to take this course.

FINA0401. Empirical finance (6 credits)

This course is a survey of the empirical research methods used most often in the analysis of financial markets and how they are applied to actual market data. Topics may include: tests of asset pricing and term structure models, efficient markets hypothesis, and event study methodology.

Prerequisite: ECON0701.

FINA0402. Mathematical finance (6 credits)

Arbitrage Theory. Properties of the portfolio frontier. Two fund separation. Valuation of state contingent claims. Derivative assets analysis. Multiperiod securities markets. Differential information.

Prerequisites: MATH1901 / MATH1807 and STAT0103.

FINA0501. Asian financial institutions (6 credits)

History and institutional aspects of financial markets in Hong Kong, Singapore, Thailand and other Asian economies. Regulatory policies and practices.

FINA0804. Fixed income securities (6 credits)

An integrated analysis of the market institutions, theory and empirical evidence in the area of fixed-income markets. Topics covered: Treasury markets, bond mathematics, arbitrage-free models of the term structure, corporate-debt pricing, convertible bonds, primary mortgage markets and securitization, immunization and portfolio insurance, valuation of futures and options on bonds, embedded options, and interest rate risk management.

Prerequisites: BUSI0016 or FINA1002 and BUSI0069 or FINA0301.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken BUSI0056 are not allowed to take this course.

FINA0805. Real estate finance (6 credits)

Introduction to real estate economics, mortgage market, real estate auctions in Hong Kong, pre-sale market in Hong Kong, pricing of land and residential/commercial properties, mortgage-backed securities and mortgage company.

FINA2802. Investments (6 credits)

A comprehensive analysis of various investment vehicles and portfolio management techniques. Topics covered: modern portfolio theory and asset pricing models, portfolio management, investment strategies, analysis of common stocks and bonds, and introduction to derivatives securities

Prerequisite: BUSI0016 or FINA1002.

Eligibility: Students taking or having taken BUSI0024 are not allowed to take this course.

Semester V/VI**ECON3505. Project evaluation (6 credits)**

This course covers the economic evaluation of projects from a public sector viewpoint using microeconomic tools. It explores the normative aspects of evaluating public projects and policies, the measurement of welfare change and public investment criteria, and employs basic financial analysis. Economic and financial evaluation of government projects and Build-Operate-Transfer infrastructure projects (so-called BOT projects) will be discussed.

ECON3801. Reading course (6 credits)

This course consists of supervised reading and written work. Candidates may specialize in one topic under the supervision of a lecturer(s). Examples of topics are: the problem of social cost, investment in human capital, general equilibrium theory, empirical methods in international trade, international monetary relations, theories of saving and the East Asian economies, and current economic problems of Hong Kong.

An original project paper is required in lieu of a written paper in the Final Examination. It shall not exceed 10,000 words in length, and must be completed and presented not later than May 31 of the semester VI of the curriculum. Candidates shall submit a statement that the project papers represent their own work (or in the case of joint work, a statement countersigned by their co-worker(s), which shows the degree of their works) undertaken after the registration in the course.

Prerequisites: ECON2101, ECON2113 and ECON2102 or ECON2114.

ECON3802/FINA3602. Dissertation (12 credits)

Candidates may write dissertations under the supervision of a lecturer(s). Topics offered may vary from year to year, depending on the research interests of the staff. A satisfactory dissertation may be offered in lieu of two papers in the Final Examination.

Candidates must submit the titles and outlines of their dissertations for approval by the Head of the School of Economics and Finance not later than January 1 of the semester VI of the curriculum, and the dissertations, which should not exceed 20,000 words in length, shall be completed and presented not later than May 31 of that academic year.

Prerequisites: ECON2101, ECON2113 and ECON2102 or ECON2114.

FINA3601. Reading course (6 credits)

This course consists of supervised reading and written work. Candidates may specialize in one topic under the supervision of a lecturer(s). Examples of topics are: securities transaction, informational role of prices, risk management, financial forecasting, and techniques of financial analysis.

An original project paper is required in lieu of a written paper in the Final Examination. It shall not

exceed 10,000 words in length, and must be completed and presented not later than May 31 of the semester VI of the curriculum. Candidates shall submit a statement that the project papers represent their own work (or in the case of joint work, a statement countersigned by their co-worker(s), which shows the degree of their works) undertaken after the registration in the course.

Prerequisites: ECON2101, ECON2113 and ECON2102 or ECON2114.

FINA3806. Risk management (6 credits)

This course introduces students to (1) the use of insurance in business and (2) corporate financial risk management. Topics include insurance contract analysis, life and health insurance, property and liability insurance, pensions, identifying and measuring financial risk, and managing financial risk using forwards, futures, swaps, options, and innovations such as caps, floors, collars, break and range forwards, and swaptions.

Prerequisites: FINA0302 and FINA2802.

FINA3807. Special topics in finance (6 credits)

This course covers current developments in finance. Possible topics include security trading and market making, venture analysis, financial contracting, investment strategies for local markets and other current issues in finance. The exact topic to be offered will be determined by instructors.

Prerequisites: FINA0302 and FINA2802.

English

Students who have passed a junior level course, ENGL1007 or ENGL1008, will be allowed to take senior level courses if places are available.

All courses beyond the first year may be taken in either the second or third year, unless otherwise indicated. These courses consist of: a) English, American, and postcolonial writing, including individual authors and genres, as well as literary and cultural topics; b) English language studies and linguistics, including the linguistic analysis of English, sociolinguistics, the history of linguistics, critical linguistics, and the politics of language; and c) the English language at work in a range of contexts and genres, including creative writing and drama.

Modes of assessment vary from course to course. Please check the course description for details of how each course is assessed.

The Department also offers a tutorial course, Advance Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032). This is a 12-credit course, which allows students to follow a programme designed to suit their individual interests. There are no formal lectures and students are assessed on the basis of their written work. Admission to this course is subject to satisfactory examination results and tutors' recommendations.

If staffing arrangements permit, the following courses will be offered:

Semesters III to VI

ENGL2001. English sounds (6 credits)

Introduction to English phonetics and phonology; systems of description and transcription; English accents and variation; the aesthetics of sounds. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)

This course will provide an introduction to the study of "sociolinguistics", which deals with the relationship between language and society. Topics will vary, but may include the following: multilingualism, language varieties, language planning, language change, English in contact with other languages. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits)

This is a course about language origins and language change. It investigates the social, political and linguistic reasons that English has developed into the global superpower language of today, and introduces basic tools and methodologies for studying language change in English. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)

This course introduces the structure of English by investigating approaches to grammar, models of grammatical analysis, and the grammar of contemporary English. It is interested in the relationship between morphology and syntax, and grammar and linguistics. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2005. Dictionaries (6 credits)

This course will start by considering the tradition of English dictionaries associated with the work of Johnson, Webster and Murray. It will then proceed to review current techniques of dictionary compilations, evaluating the impact of twentieth-century linguistics, computer technology, and corpus linguistics on the English dictionary today. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)

This course uses linguistic techniques to analyse literary texts by examining both the devices that literary authors employ and the literary effects they create in different styles and genres. It employs methods of structural linguistic analysis (looking at the syntax and phonology of texts) as well as socio-historical and pragmatic methods. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits)

A study of narrative fiction, and of its development in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits)

A study of narrative fiction, and of its development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)

In the late 20th century, developments in critical thought had a major impact on literature and criticism. Relations between literary production and language, politics and history were radically re-examined by and through what has become known as 'theory'. As a body of thought, theory includes such diverse and conflicting schools and movements as Marxism, poststructuralism, feminism and gender theory, new historicism, postcolonialism and postmodernism. As well as exploring the institution of theory in the academy, students will put theory into practice in readings of selected literary texts. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2013. American literature I (6 credits)

A study of seminal texts from the period of Settlement (1620) to the Civil War (1860). (American literature I and II may be taken together over the two semesters of the second or third year as a 12-credit course leading to a single examination. Please see the entry for the course ENGL2025 American literature.) Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2014. American literature II (6 credits)

A study of seminal texts from the beginning of American Realism (c. 1860) to World War II. (American literature I and II may be taken together over the two semesters of the second or third year as a 12-credit course leading to a single examination. Please see the entry for the course ENGL2025 American literature.) Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2015. An introduction to English drama (6 credits)

A discussion of styles and themes in English drama from the 17th to the 20th century. The focus will be on developments in comedy and social and historical drama. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2016. Modern English drama (6 credits)

A study of British drama in the 20th century. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2017. The language of film (6 credits)

An analysis of the distinctiveness of "film language" as a narrative medium. The course will develop a comparison between film and the novel through close analysis of a number of historically and critically significant examples. Topics will include: narrative, narration, action, subjectivity, spectacle, point of view, style, fiction, era, ideology. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2022. Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)

This course will explore questions of identity and difference as expressed in women's writing. It will provide a general introduction to feminist literary theory and the on-going range of feminist interventions in literary and cultural studies. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2025. American literature (12 credits)

The courses American literature I and American literature II may be taken together over the two semesters as a 12-credit course leading to a single three-hour examination at the end of the second semester. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2027. Text and discourse in contemporary English (6 credits)

This course will examine how writers exploit the resources of English for creative and communicational purposes in contemporary writing in different genres. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2028. English in journalism (6 credits)

A professionally-oriented course for those interested in pursuing a career in journalism. Topics will include: the elements of style, Asian journalism in English, journalism in Hong Kong. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2029. English rhetoric: argumentation and debate (6 credits)

The course will cover the theory and practice of spoken rhetoric and argumentation in the English language, engaging students in the productive skills of debate. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)

This course will survey the English language throughout the world, with reference to the use of English in Britain, Asia, and Hong Kong. This course will focus particularly on the development of 'new Englishes' in Asia and Hong Kong. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)

This course introduces the study of meaning in the English language. We will examine semantic meanings – meanings encoded in the language system itself – and also pragmatic meanings – meanings inferred from the communicative context of language use. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2033. English novel III (6 credits)

A study of narrative fiction, and of its developments in the twentieth century. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2035. Reading poetry (6 credits)

An advanced reading course for students interested in specializing in poetry. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2036. Advanced literary linguistics (6 credits)

This course extends the linguistic analysis of literary texts begun in ENGL2007 Literary Linguistics. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2037. Science fiction (6 credits)

This is a survey of the genre of science fiction from late 19th century literature by H.G. Wells through to recent movies such as *Blade Runner* and *The Matrix*. As well as formal and historical study of the SF genre, the course will be concerned with fictional presentations of scientific possibility and the moral and political strategies that underlie representations of utopia and dystopia. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2039. Language and gender (6 credits)

This course examines the relationship between cultural attitudes and language, how gender socialization is reflected in the structure and use of language, and the effectiveness of political and social forces in “legislated” linguistic change. Stereotypes and biases about the sexes, standard and vernacular norms will also be examined in the course. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: ENGL2002 or the consent of the instructor

ENGL2045. Travel writing (6 credits)

This is a survey of European travel writing as a literary genre from the medieval period to the present day. The writings of travelers and explorers such as Marco Polo, Christopher Columbus and James Cook are examined, as well as those of modern travel writers such as Freya Stark, Graham Greene, D.H. Lawrence, Paul Theroux and Jan Morris. European travel writing is explored formally and thematically with the aim of introducing students to its many strategies and subtexts, and especially its historical role in articulating ‘otherness’ for the European imagination. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2046. English words (6 credits)

This course explores the structure, meaning, history, and usage of English words from a linguistic point of view. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)

This course will provide an introduction to the analysis of English discourse from a linguistic perspective. Students will learn rhetorical methodologies and examine their effects on readers and listeners. Units include: spoken and written English discourse, global organization and cohesion, discourse markers, information structure, narrative, and non-verbal structures and strategies. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)

This course looks at specialized sub-languages used by different social groups. For example, drug addicts, criminals, butchers, and dog-breeders all have their own specific languages or jargons. The various reasons that have been advanced for the formation of these languages are discussed, and their role in the wider language culture of different societies is examined. The course also looks at the history of the treatment of specialized sub-languages by official agencies, lexicographers and linguists. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2049. The history of English: sociolinguistic perspectives (6 credits)

This course will have a specific focus on the history of the English language from a sociolinguistic perspective. The course will discuss issues related to language contact, standardization, variation, and varieties of English. Particular reference will be made to the role of attitudes and ideologies in the development of the language. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)

Corpus linguistics is a rapidly-developing methodology in the study of language. It exploits the power of modern computer technology to manipulate and analyse large collections of naturally-occurring language ("corpora"). This course will introduce students to the use of computers and computerized corpora as tools for exploring the English language. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2053. Linguistic categories of English (6 credits)

This course offers a critical investigation of the linguistic categories of English. Both purely formal categories (e.g. phonetic segments) and meaningful symbolic categories (e.g. morphemes, lexical items, syntactic constructions) will be considered. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2054. Race, language and identity (6 credits)

This course looks at different notions of identity and the origins of modern understandings of ethnicity. It focusses on the contribution made by ideas about language to theories of group identity, including nationalism, and the tensions between linguistic, racial, religious and cultural notions of identity. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2055. American Gothic: Haunted Homes (6 credits)

In this course we will examine the gothic as an important genre in American literature and trace its tradition across two centuries. In close readings of some classic short stories, we will seek to identify the elements and the rhetoric of the genre in order to appreciate the specific use that writers at different times have made of the gothic form. Reading some famous novels and novellas as well as some lesser-known texts, the kinds of questions we will then discuss are: How do gothic narratives imaginatively shape such central themes of American culture as liberty, enslavement, and marriage? How do they explore the relationship between the imagination, happiness, and fear? How do they relate to social and cultural change? Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2057. Text and Image (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary course explores relations between literature and various forms of image-based representation. It begins with 'painterly' descriptions in novels and poetry, and common strands in art and literary criticism, and proceeds to discussion of relations between film and literature, such as the presence of cinematographic form in modern literature. In the concluding module, we consider the shift in emphasis from text-based to image-based culture and its impact on postmodern society. Course material consists of critical essays, and examples from literature, the pictorial arts and the moving image. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2058. Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)

This course examines the linguistic techniques by which narrative writing in English works. With a focus on literary texts, the course will consider topics such as co-reference and cohesion, syntactic style and patterning, place and time deixis, the handling of conversation, modality and point of view, and more generally, the linguistics of 'realism', and the linguistic basis of irony. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2059. American drama and American film (6 credits)

This course will introduce American drama and American film: developing stories of America in performance. We will emphasize performance, as well as analysis: casting, acting, directing, staging, special effects, and audience. As centers of industry, education, and culture moved across the country, form and innovation shifted accordingly. Looking at competing histories and narrative strategies, we will see how American plays and American films participate separately and together in remaking American myths and literary patterns, while assimilating and rejecting inherited models. Considerations of American English, silence, the loner's staged resistances, and audience participation will be included. We will read plays such as: Eugene O'Neill's *The Hairy Ape*, Tennessee Williams's *The Glass Menagerie*, Arthur Miller's *All My Sons*, Sam Shepard's *True West*, and Ishmael Reed's *Hubba City*. We will see films such as *Casablanca*, *High Noon*, *The Way We Were*, *Hair*, and *Boyz N the Hood*. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2062. The history of linguistics (6 credits)

This course will trace the history of ideas about language and its relationship to the mind and the world, from ancient to modern times, with attention to both European and Asian traditions. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2063. Advanced English phonetics and phonology (6 credits)

This course will provide further instruction in the theoretical underpinnings and practical applications of phonetics to the study of English and general linguistics. Topics may include the following: the history of phonetics, problems of phonological analysis, current trends in phonetics, systems of transcription, and advanced transcription exercises. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2064. Advanced English syntax (6 credits)

This course will provide an overview of recent theoretical linguistic approaches to the analysis of syntax. Detailed instruction in the application of at least one theoretical model to the English language will be given, and students will be expected to deal with problem sets, and to comment critically on problems of analysis and application. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2065. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to a number of questions about linguistic meaning and examine various definitions of metaphor. Among the questions considered are: What role does metaphor play in human language? In what way (if at all) do languages create or embody particular culturally-specific world-views? Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2066. Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)

This course studies linguistics as a branch of what Edward Said has termed "Orientalism", i.e. western models of Asian language, literature, culture and society created within European colonialism. It looks at the ways western linguists of the 19th and 20th century have "imagined" or categorized Asian languages, relating those categories to debates within western linguistics. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2067. American English (6 credits)

This course addresses the problems (theoretical and practical) inherent in defining a variety of English as "American". Issues treated include the history of American English; dialectology; sociolinguistics; Black English, and the politics of American English. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2068. Integrational linguistics (6 credits)

The work of linguist and philosopher of language, Roy Harris, treated from a critical perspective. Topics will include some of the following: myths of language, the history of linguistic ideas, Harris on Saussure, semiotics and writing.

ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)

An investigation into the relationship between English structure and meaning (semantics and pragmatics), considering how meanings are encoded and inferred. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2070. Advanced topics in sociolinguistics (6 credits)

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue advanced work in the study of language and society. The course requires the student to participate in sociolinguistic fieldwork and to complete a written project on an approved topic. Students will be required to work independently. There will be no formal lectures and no final written examination; students will meet regularly with their tutor for guidance. One or more short field trips may be organized to places of sociolinguistic interest. Assessment will be by written project incorporating the results of original fieldwork.

ENGL2071. The East (6 credits)

Interpretations of the Orient in modern western writings, from the colonial to the postcolonial period. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2072. American literature III (6 credits)

The study of a selection of American modernist and postmodernist fiction, poetry and drama, chosen to represent contemporary styles, types and attitudes, and the variety of American society and writing in recent decades. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2073. Voices from the margin (6 credits)

A course on twentieth-century American writing that focuses on texts by Chinese, Jewish, and African-American women writers, and on issues of American, ethnic and female identity and creativity. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2074. Postcolonial readings (6 credits)

This course examines important works of literature in English from perspectives opened up by recent debates on "nation", "narration", and "hybridity". Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)

An examination of English representations and interpretations of China in a selection of writings from the 18th century to the early 20th century. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2076. Romanticism (6 credits)

A study of the literary and intellectual revolutions associated with the Romantic movement of the late 18th and early 19th century. This course will consider the development, transformations, and survival of romantic ideas and styles, and assess their importance in shaping modern literature and criticism. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2077. Varieties of English (6 credits)

This course will survey English accents, dialects and other "varieties" of English, with reference to the description and analysis of sociolinguistic variation in English. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2078. The novel today (6 credits)

This course examines developments in the novel by studying a representative sample of recently published fiction in English. Innovations in narrative technique, such as metafiction and postmodern poetics, will be one strand of enquiry. Thematic strands will depend on the novels selected for study but are likely to include, gender, representation, globalism, postmodernism, race and ethnicity, and identity. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

ENGL2079. Shakespeare (6 credits)

This course will explore some of the themes and form of Shakespeare's drama, and will consider how his work has been interpreted in modern times. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2080. Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)

This course will explore the often difficult relationship between women and what has been traditionally known as the 'feminine sphere'. Women have commonly been associated with the feminine sphere of love, marriage and family and this course will consider how modernity and feminism have challenged and disrupted this assumption. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2081. South East Asian writing in English (6 credits)

A course on the new literatures in English which analyses works of fiction, poetry, drama, and critical writing from Hong Kong, Malaysia, Singapore, the Philippines, and elsewhere in Southeast Asia through postcolonial and gender frames and in their historical and cultural contexts. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

ENGL2082. Modern literary criticism (6 credits)

This course introduces students to a selection of major texts in literary criticism from the early 19th century to the 1960s. It examines principal critical concepts and methodological principles formulated in these texts and traces the developments of critical thought within this period. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2084. Modernism and short fiction (6 credits)

This course studies the re-invention of traditional forms of writing in the modernist revolution that ushered in the twentieth century in Europe. Concentrating on short fiction, it investigates how modernist writers found ways to 'make it new'. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

ENGL2085. Creative writing I (6 credits)

The course introduces students to the skills appropriate to creative writing, including poetry and the short story. It is examined by assessment of original work. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL2086. Creative writing II (6 credits)

The course will develop students' skills in creative writing at an advanced level, and be examined by assessment of original work. Students who wish to be admitted to this course are required to submit samples of original work in advance to the instructor. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ENGL3032. Advanced Topics in English Studies (12 credits)

This is an advanced tutorial course which allows the student to follow an in-depth programme of research under the guidance of a member of staff. There are no lectures, and the course aims to encourage the student to pursue independent research. Students should choose a topic which falls within the broad area of the English Department's curriculum. This should be done in consultation with a member of staff. The student and staff member should agree a programme of study, and the student can opt either to produce a single extended piece of work (a dissertation) or four essays on related topics. The student should have regular meetings with their tutor. Admission to this course is conditional on good examination performance, and the subject matter and scope of the course requires the approval of the department.

Specials Topics

The following or other special topics will be offered from time to time:

- ENGL2006. Criminological linguistics and the literature of crime (6 credits)** (Assessment: 100% coursework.)
- ENGL2040. Asian American literature (6 credits)** (Assessment: 100% coursework)
- ENGL2043. Twentieth century American women's writings: Awakenings (6 credits)** (Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.)
- ENGL2044. Shakespeare with Asian faces: Cinematic adaptations of Macbeth, King Lear, Hamlet, and Romeo and Juliet (6 credits)** (Assessment: 100% coursework)
- ENGL2051. Critical and creative approaches to English (6 credits)** (Assessment: 50% examination; 50% coursework)
-

European Studies Programme**EUST2001. European political and economic institutions (6 credits)**

This course, which is required of all European Studies majors in their second year, will familiarise students with the principal political and economic institutions of the European Union. It will also survey the links which the European Union has with other countries and trading blocs around the world. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

EUST3001. Contemporary European culture (6 credits)

This course, which is required of all European Studies majors in their third year, focuses on contemporary European culture in the widest sense but it will also survey the roots of contemporary European culture from the end of the Second World War to the formation of the European Union. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

EUST3002. Special reading course in European studies (6 credits)

From time to time a special reading course will be offered to final-year students. This course will focus on issues of current or special interest and will be offered to European Studies majors. Students will be required to undertake extensive reading and participate in seminar presentations. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

EUST3003. European studies dissertation (12 credits)

Students in this course will be expected to submit a written dissertation based on research into an aspect of European culture. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Fine Arts

1. Most courses offered by the Department of Fine Arts require a prerequisite as follows: Courses in Western art usually require FINE1001. Courses in Asian art usually require FINE1004. See the entry under each course for information on prerequisites. The following courses, however, require no prerequisite: FINE2005, FINE2006, FINE2011, FINE2020, FINE2023, FINE2031, FINE2032, FINE2035, FINE2036, FINE2037 and FINE2038.
 2. The form of assessment (i.e. percentage weighting of coursework and/or examination) for each course is specified in the course description. Coursework assessment will be based on the student's performance in tutorials, seminars, written work and other practical work (e.g. studio art activities) as specified by the course instructor.
 3. If staffing arrangements permit, the following courses will be offered:
-

Semesters III to VI**FINE2003. Early Chinese painting (Warring States to Southern Song) (6 credits)**

This course will cover the history of Chinese painting from the Warring States to Southern Song dynasty. With an emphasis on methodology and connoisseurship, it will explore the transformation of forms of expression and styles of periods and individuals, as well as ideological and social factors behind the changes. The relationship of Chinese painting theory to Chinese philosophy, aesthetics, and literature will also be discussed. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1004.

FINE2004. Later Chinese painting (Yuan to Qing) (6 credits)

This course will cover the history of Chinese painting from the Yuan to Qing dynasty. With an emphasis on methodology and connoisseurship, it will explore the transformation of forms of expression and styles of periods and individuals, as well as ideological and social factors behind the changes. The relationship of Chinese painting theory to Chinese philosophy, aesthetics, and literature will also be discussed. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1004.

FINE2005. Twentieth century Chinese art (6 credits)

Taking a general view of the major trends in Chinese art of this century, this course will explore how political, social, and cultural changes have affected the artists' thoughts and practices. Most of the important artists and art schools of this century will be covered. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

FINE2006. A history of Chinese calligraphy and seals (6 credits)

Chinese calligraphy and seals are two traditional art forms that have a unique history of over three thousand years. This course will provide students with a basic knowledge of how to analyze these art forms, as well as their historical development. The ability to read in Chinese is advantageous for this course. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2007. Connoisseurship (6 credits)

The discrimination of authenticity and quality in works of art is essential to the study of art history. This course will lay equal stress on both theoretical study and practical training, and on both class discussion and outside investigation. Through demonstration and discussion of specific cases involving varied media and topics, students will learn how to make a judgement by inference on the authenticity and quality of an art work. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1004.

FINE2008. The poetics of Japanese narrative painting (6 credits) (offered in alternate years)

This course examines the origins and emergence of peculiarly Japanese artistic codes in Japanese narrative painting. Topics under review include the tensions born from accommodation of Chinese painting materia, definition of Japanese narratology in painting and its texts, the birth of "*mono no aware*" (the "ah!-ness of things") and its place in court and Buddhist painting, the dialectics of "female" and "male" modes, the functions of light humour, satire and the grotesque. In the case of works produced by groups of designers, editors and painters (such as Illustrations of the Tale of Genji), students will be encouraged to experiment with deconstructive analysis. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2009. Genji's dream: the courtly arts of Heian Japan (6 credits) (offered in alternate years)

This course highlights the world of the Shining Prince Genji as revealed in the courtly arts of Heian Japan, especially in the 11th and 12th centuries. The princely accomplishments of the romance hero Genji included painting, calligraphy, waka poetry (a medium for social intercourse), design of his mansion and gardens for his various ladies. The course locates the various arts, their history, ideologies, and artistic codes, and proposes a symbiotic relationship among them as a further code. Students will study - as beginners - the manner in which classical *waka* poems are produced as artistic calligraphy, and encouraged to evaluate certain works. No knowledge of Japanese language is necessary. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2011. Japanese art: the interactive dimension (6 credits)

This course explores certain aspects of artistically defined environmental art, and its associated arts. This includes in particular architecture and garden art in the early and medieval periods of Japanese history, analysis of the nature of exhibitions of art, and exploration of tea-oriented environments and gardens. In all of these situations, it is proposed, a certain kind of audience participation is anticipated, inherent, or built into the overall structure. The course interrogates response to such environments, particularly in garden art, and examines the relevance of aesthetic codes, their social implications, and their myths, metaphysics or philosophy. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2012. Italian Renaissance art (6 credits)

This course will examine the painting and sculpture of Italy from about 1300 to 1550. Beginning with Giotto's new approach to painting, the course will explore artistic developments in Italy throughout this period, concluding with a study of the art of the High Renaissance. The impact of the Antique and the interest in mathematics, characteristic of the Italian Renaissance, will be among the topics discussed. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2013. Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)

This course will examine the art produced in Flanders, France, and Germany between about 1300 and 1550, focusing primarily on painting and printmaking. It will begin with early 14th century illuminated manuscripts and the subsequent development of the International Style. It will then consider Flemish

15th century painting in some detail, concluding with a study of Flemish and German art of the 16th century. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2014. Baroque art of Italy and Spain (6 credits)

This course will examine the art of the Mannerist and Baroque periods in Southern Europe from about 1520 to 1700. The main attention will be placed on 17th century art in Italy and Spain. Particular attention will be given to discussion of the features of naturalism in Baroque art and the impact of the Counter-Reformation on the art of this region. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2015. Baroque art of Flanders, the Netherlands, and France (6 credits)

This course will examine the art of the Baroque and Rococo periods in Northern Europe from about 1600 to 1750. The main focus will be on 17th century art in Flanders, the Netherlands, and France, with particular attention being paid to the varied subject matter, styles, and conditions of patronage characteristic of each country. The course will conclude with a discussion of Rococo painting in France. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2020. American art (6 credits)

This course surveys painting, sculpture, photography, and architecture in the United States from European settlement to 1945. The underlying theme will be the forging of a unified democratic nation in the face of great internal diversity. Issues to be considered in relation to art will include Protestant values, democracy, wilderness, racial conflict, capitalism, popular culture, and America's gradual rise to power. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2021. Special problems in Asian art (6 credits)

This rubric covers courses that may be offered on Asian art from time to time. The details of the course when offered will be published in the Department brochure and other media. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1004.

FINE2022. Special problems in western art (6 credits)

This rubric covers courses that may be offered on western art from time to time. The details of the course when offered will be published in the Department brochure and other media. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2023. Special studies in the history of art I (6 credits)

This rubric covers courses that may be offered from time to time. The details of the course when offered will be published in the Department brochure and other media. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2024. The development of Chinese ceramics (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of Chinese ceramics from the earliest wares of the Neolithic period up to the sophisticated porcelain of the Qing dynasty, considering various aspects and approaches to the subject. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1004.

FINE2026. The age of revolution: art in Europe, 1750-1840 (6 credits)

This course examines the radical transformation in European art from the age of kings to the age of revolutions, c.1750-1840. Painting, sculpture, and printmaking will be discussed in relation to various historical developments, including the decline of aristocratic culture and Christianity; the rise of science, industry, and democracy; and new, Romantic notions of nature, individuality, nationalism, and primitivism. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2027. The formation of modernity: art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)

This course examines the early formation of modern European visual culture, from Realism to Impressionism. The underlying historical theme will be the rise of bourgeois society. Painting, sculpture, printmaking, and photography will be discussed in the context of related ideological issues such as industrial capitalism, mass media, urban leisure, tourism, new gender roles, and colonialism. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001.

FINE2028. Vision in crisis (6 credits)

In art, as in other fields of knowledge, the late C19th and the early C20th was a time when pre-existing assumptions were challenged in a radical way. To certain artists in Europe, for instance, illusionistic realism or the conventions of perspective no longer seemed adequate tools for representing the world and our experience of it. Amongst the factors provoking this crisis of vision was an increasing awareness of other cultures and their differing modes of visual representation, and many non-Western artists shared with their Western counterparts this new sense of the relativity of cultural knowledge, although they tended to respond to it in different ways. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004.

FINE2029. Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)

Although certain C20th artists can be taken as celebrating the modern, many artists offered instead a critical engagement with the newly-emerging forms of experience they were encountering, or sought various forms of escape from them. While the response of European artists to the modern condition is most well known, artists from other parts of the world were equally engaged with the task of creating an art adequate to the new environment in which they found themselves. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004.

FINE2030. Towards the global (6 credits)

Paris has been described as the capital of the C19th, and indeed one can talk of a European cultural hegemony that lasted until the outbreak of the Second World War. The postwar period, however, saw a migration of cultural authority across the Atlantic to the United States, and with the ending of the Cold War American cultural dominance seemed to become even more deeply entrenched. If the close of the colonial era did not then eliminate the asymmetry of power between Western and non-Western cultures, it did at least alter the conditions for artistic production in the latter. Furthermore, with an increasing pace of globalization at the end of the century, the opportunities for non-Western artists to reach new audiences have expanded enormously. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1001 or FINE1004.

FINE2031. The rise of modern architecture in Western culture (6 credits)

Tracing the development of Western architecture from ancient Greece onward, this course focuses on the 19th and 20th centuries, from Neoclassicism in Washington, D.C. and Haussman's renovation of Paris to the Bauhaus in Germany and the international spread of Modernism and Postmodernism. Emphasis is placed on the way buildings express institutional ideologies, as well as on construction technology and architectural theory. Hong Kong architecture figures prominently throughout. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2032. Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)

This course will consider the representation of women in Western art. The approach will be thematic, and examples ranging from medieval to modern will be considered. Topics will include "good" women (virgins, saints, mothers, wives) and "bad" (fallen women, temptresses, witches), as well as the nude and the portrait. Both religious and secular images will be considered. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2033. Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)

Tracing the rise of global visual cultures, this course examines artistic interactions between Western and non-Western cultures brought on by colonialism, war, trade, and scientific exploration in the period 1750-1900. We study how European and American artists viewed the cultures they encountered in China, Japan, India, the Near East and elsewhere, as well as how non-Westerners viewed the West. Assessment; 100% coursework

Prerequisite: FINE1001, FINE1004, or permission of lecturer.

FINE2034. Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)

This course will introduce Hong Kong art and related aspects of Hong Kong visual culture. It will be taught in a workshop format, and will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in art criticism as well as an understanding of Hong Kong art history. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: At least one Fine Arts course.

FINE2035. Photography and the nineteenth century (6 credits)

This course studies the history of photography in the nineteenth century: its invention and technological evolution, its various early practices, and its interactions with other cultural practices. In discussing these topics it also investigates the social, cultural and ideological problems to which the medium gave rise especially in the Western world and the era of modernity. Some introductory practical lessons and field trips are included so that students can have a better understanding of the actual photographic process. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2036. Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)

This course investigates the history of photography in the twentieth century. It charts how earlier photographic practices evolved and were transformed in the new era, and traces the workings of new practices such as photojournalism and fashion photography. As modernism and avant-gardism have pervaded twentieth century culture and arts, this course also focuses on how photography responded to these tendencies in different countries. Finally, it considers the medium's role in the age of global culture and digital imaging. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE2035.

FINE2037. Chinese material culture studies (6 credits)

This course will be a chronological survey of Chinese material culture from the Neolithic period to the Qing dynasty. The history and wealth of Chinese material culture, continuing to the present day, suggests a long tradition of art producing. Through the study of bronze and carvings in jade, stone, wood, lacquer as well as bamboo, students will explore the social, historical and philosophical circumstances surrounding art production. This will show how art was important largely because of its long history and acceptance as a traditional means of expression. Ceramics, taught as an individual subject, will not be included in this course. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE2038. Special studies in the history of art II (6 credits)

This rubric covers courses that may be offered from time to time. The details of the course when offered will be published in the Department brochure and other media. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Semester V/VI

The following courses are open only to third year students and will be taught in a seminar format except for FINE3005 and FINE3007.

FINE3001. Perspectives and methodology in Chinese and Japanese art (6 credits)

This course will focus on art historical methodology and strategies in the fields of Chinese and Japanese art. Students will prepare a seminar paper drawing on knowledge of a certain area, but will further be encouraged to demonstrate a critical approach to broader methodological and theoretical issues. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: Fine Arts majors, or by special permission of the instructors.

FINE3003. Museum studies workshop (6 credits)

This course aims to give students an introduction to the principles and practises of working in an art museum. The course will be conducted at the University Museum and Art Gallery, and students will be given the opportunity to develop curatorial skills by completing projects relating to an art exhibition or other curatorial work. Students majoring in Fine Arts will be given first preference, but other third year students fulfilling the prerequisite may apply. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE1004 for non-majors.

FINE3004. Museum studies internship (6 credits)

This course allows students to work with senior members of the staff of the University Museum and Art Gallery on a project relating to a current exhibition or the museum's permanent collection. The course will further develop the skills taught in FINE3003. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: FINE3003.

FINE3005. Dissertation on special topic (12 credits)

Students with a focus of interest and the approval of a teacher may undertake independent study to produce a paper of some ambition under the supervision of a teacher. Assessment: 100% coursework.

FINE3006. Art history methodology workshop (6 credits)

This course is taught in the form of seminars. It requires active participation from students, and is intended for those in their third year who have already engaged seriously with art history during their previous study. It aims to deepen students' understanding of the methods used by art historians by introducing various debates about interpretation. Students are expected to write a paper concerning an area of art history or visual culture of their own choice, in which they demonstrate their sensitivity to questions of method. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: Students should normally have taken at least one Fine Arts course in their first year, and at least two Fine Arts courses (in any subject area) in their second year.

FINE3007. Independent research project (6 credits)

Students with a focus of interest and the approval of a teacher may undertake independent study to produce a research paper under the supervision of a teacher. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Geography

1. Students are advised to consult the Department before they select their courses.
2. Not all courses listed will necessarily be offered every year.

Semesters III to VI**GEOG2001. Economic geography (6 credits)**

An introductory course about the basic concepts and models in economic geography. Emphasis is placed on the process of globalization and its impacts on industrial location, trade, land use, spatial interaction, and regional development. The purpose is to understand why economic activities are located where they are. Both topical and regional issues of economic geography are discussed and economic development at the global, national, and local scales are examined. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2002. China: development issues (6 credits)

A course about the evolving economic landscape of China. Emphasis is placed on development strategies, agriculture, industry, transport, trade, and urban and regional development since 1949. Economic and spatial changes taking place in the post-reform era will be assessed. The purpose is to assist students to better understand the process of economic restructuring and spatial transformation in the context of a socialist developing country. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2003. Japan, Korea, and Southeast Asia (6 credits)

This course is designed to provide an overview of contemporary geographical issues in the major sub-regions of the newly emerging 'Pacific-Asian' region: Japan, Korea, and Southeast Asia from the historical, geographical, social, economic, and environmental perspectives. Principal topics of discussion include population growth, economic development, and problems associated with rapid industrialization and urbanization such as environmental degradation and regional disparities. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2011. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the computer-assisted techniques of geographic data analysis, collectively known as GIS, which involve the overlaying and merging of spatial data layers. The principles of such an approach will be discussed focusing on the nature of the spatial data, raster and vector data structures, data transformation and geocoding, modelling techniques, and accuracy evaluation of spatial databases. Students must complete a simple project embodying the application of the GIS concept in a real-life situation. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2012. Survey and statistical techniques in geography (6 credits)

The course introduces students to the use of surveys and (spatial and non-spatial) statistics in geography. The aim is to provide students with a basic understanding of the research methodology and techniques commonly used in the discipline. Following a discussion of the uses, implementation and limitations of surveys, various descriptive and inferential statistics of spatial concentration, associations and autocorrelation are introduced. Underlying concepts and theories are illustrated with practical applications drawn extensively from both physical and human geography. Classroom teaching is supplemented by computer laboratory sessions and project work. Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG2013. Sustainable development (6 credits)

This course evaluates the links between environmental protection and economic development. The world must manage its natural and environmental resources to meet the human needs of the present while at the same time preserving these resources for future generations. The course introduces students to different views on how human society can achieve the goal of economic growth without depleting the Earth's capital and jeopardizing the planet's life support system. It aims to enhance students' understanding of the issues relating to sustainable development. Although the course cannot provide complete answers to the issues, it helps develop students' ability of critical thinking and suggest promising directions in which answers may be sought. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2014. Countryside recreation and management (6 credits)

Expansion in leisure time has led to an associated increase in recreation. The countryside can provide a range of activities and attractions. The course aims to examine the countryside as a resource and looks at planning and management issues. The provision of leisure will also be examined. Special case studies of National Parks in the USA and UK, along with Country Parks in Hong Kong will be undertaken. Recreation around urban areas will also be studied. Competing claims for rural land and conflicts resulting from rural recreation will also be examined. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2018. Transport geography (6 credits)

This course provides an understanding of the spatial structures and development of transport systems from a people-oriented geographical approach. This approach emphasizes the role of people in determining the evolution and use of transport systems and the role of the transportation systems in serving and changing our daily life through improving accessibility and mobility. The course will cover the fundamentals of geographical analysis on transport, the analysis on transport demand, supply and regulations, and the relationship between transport and development. Case studies of airports, ports, and urban transport networks provide explanations about the mechanisms and dynamics of transport systems in different geographical situations, and how they interact with local and global development. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2019. Environmental GIS (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the methods of overlaying and merging of spatial data layers in environmental monitoring and decision making. The principles of such an approach will be discussed focusing on the nature of environmental data (particularly the raster data structure and remote sensing images), data transformation and geocoding, modeling techniques, and accuracy evaluation of spatial databases. Students must complete a simple project embodying the application of the GIS concept in an environmental situation. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2020. Geography of wine (6 credits)

There is an intimate relationship between geography and wine – where a wine comes from determines its quality, style and taste. This is principally because of the importance of the site and size of the vineyard, its soil, slope, rainfall, sunshine; as well as the nature of the cultivation practices, choice of grape and methods of winemaking. This course first examines the history and evolution of winemaking and the fundamentals of the art and science of oenology to provide the students with a firm foundation for understanding the differences among the wide variety of wines produced worldwide. The remainder is dedicated to exploring the different wine regions of the world and the unique characteristics of each which give their products their distinctive features. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2021. Physical environment of China (6 credits)

The course firstly provides an explanation of basic natural environmental elements of China. Based on understanding and distribution of these elements, Chinese physical environment is then regionalized and the individual environmental regions are discussed in detail. The course also involves utilization and transformation of the natural environment since ancient time. Major environmental problems in different regions will be discussed. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2026. Principles and practice of ecotourism (6 credits)

Ecotourism is the result of increasing interest amongst consumers in exploring the natural world as an alternative to more conventional holidays, along with a desire to reduce the environmental and cultural impact of their activities. This course introduces to students the basic principles and practices of ecotourism, including its prospects and problems from the points of view of host populations, tourist

guests, environmentalists and tourism organisations. It leads students to examine the delicate interactions between tourism and the ecosystem by studying cases from five continents. It also encourages them to explore the prospects of ecotourism development in China through examining ecotourism practice in the country. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2027. China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to China's tourism resources and management. Through the study of the works by a multidisciplinary group of scholars, it explores China's burgeoning tourism industry. Students are encouraged to trace the historical evolution of China's development policies regarding the country's tourism resource and management, as well as the organisations of the industry including the hotel business and hospitality. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2028. Population geography (6 credits)

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the forces bringing about population change. Students will be introduced to the three fundamental demographic variables, fertility, mortality and migration, and how these interact to generate changes in population structure. Marriage patterns and family formation are considered in intercultural contexts. The basic factors accounting for population distribution and redistribution will be outlined. The relationship between population and the environment is a central theme and due consideration will be given to ideas of overpopulation on the one hand and to population growth as a necessary condition for human development on the other. Models of the demographic transition and of the interaction between migration and fertility will be examined. Specific attention will be paid to the ageing of human populations, to population policies and to the impact of diseases such as HIV/AIDS to give a comprehensive introduction to the major issues facing the world's population as it moves into the 21st century. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2030. Global development (6 credits)

This course explains the processes of globalization and discusses its important implications for national and regional development. Special emphasis is placed on the interactions of modern transnational corporations (TNCs) and the nation states. Case studies are drawn from different sectors of the economy and different regions of the world. Major issues such as international trade and resource transfer, circuit of capital, product life cycle, technological innovations, the new international division of labour and transnational integration are addressed. This course is valuable to students who are interested in development studies, urbanization and public policy. Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG2036. Global environmental change: science, impacts, and policy (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to advance students' understanding of the scientific issues of global environmental change (GEC) and the implications of GEC for sustainable development (SD). The course will begin with identifying some major problems in GEC such as global warming, stratospheric ozone depletion, acid rain, loss of biological diversity, deforestation, and land degradation. A range of concepts in relation to GEC and SD will be introduced, and major factors and processes influencing GEC will be described. This will be followed by identifying the relationship between GEC and SD. Various integrated research frameworks representing functions and interactions of a wide range of components in economic and environmental systems will be presented. Several case studies across the globe will be presented to identify the major challenges in the areas of data collection, scenario setting, and development of appropriate methods. While this course deals with science of GEC, its focus is on the human-dimensions of GEC. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2045. Retail location (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic principles and components of the retail system with the emphasis on the spatial pattern of demand and the value of location to various actors - the economic basis of location decision. The spatial structure of commercial activities are described and explained at both the settlement and the metropolitan scale with an eye on the location decisions of retail chains and developers. Students will learn also the most widely used procedures in store location studies and are urged to evaluate these techniques in terms of the retail chain's strategies and requirements in a local setting. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2049. GIS in transport planning and management (6 credits)

The increased complexity and rapid development of transport network warrant the use of computerized techniques to undertake traffic control, monitoring, and analysis and planning. GIS is emerging as a valuable tool in transport-related areas that involve logistics and use of transportation services. This course covers the requirements and basic methods of constructing a transport database for the management of infrastructure or logistical problems, and for transportation-related services such as delivery and emergency routing. Extensive information and hands-on training in event routing, address matching, hotlinking and the use of data libraries using selected software are presented. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2050. Modern environmentalism: society-environment relations (6 credits)

This course presents an introduction to environmentalism, which encompasses a set of beliefs and activities which inform and flow from a concern with the environment. Environmentalism has begun to assert itself globally (since the 1960s/1970s) and locally (from the late 1980s) as a significant force in response to, and sometimes influencing, patterns of development. This course will trace the emergence of environmentalism at both the global and local levels. It will examine the evolving linkages between environmentalism and some central societal issues such as social justice, poverty, and gender. The responses of the business sector to increasing public concern for the environment, as well as mounting opposition to environmentalism, will be considered. The course will conclude with a discussion on various manifestations of environmentalism in Hong Kong to illustrate the complex relations between society and environment in a compact and high-density metropolitan milieu. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2051. Port and airport development (6 credits)

Port and airport are regarded in transport geography as two nodal development forms in multi-modal transport systems. This course provides a basic understanding of port and airport operations, and how these two forms of nodal transport infrastructure interact with other transport components and with urban and regional development. Examples drawn from different parts of the world will be discussed in detail and students are required to examine the local cases through field trips. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2054. Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course discusses selected aspects about urban planning in practice in Hong Kong. It will first introduce the geographical and other factors affecting urban planning in this city. This will be followed by discussions on a number of specific issues which have significant influence on urban planning decisions in this territory – particularly population growth, housing problems, development density, changes in its economic structure, and concerns about the environment. Two major urban planning topics will then be examined – new towns and urban renewal. The planning system, the planning legislation and implementation mechanism specially formulated for the Hong Kong situation will be explained in some details. The course will end with glimpses into the future development of this territory. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2056. Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the tourism system in the global context. With a balanced coverage of the whole range of components within the tourism industry it explores all aspects of both the private and public businesses related to tourism, such as theories, planning, environmental concerns, operations, and the interrelationships among the many tourism businesses. The material covered is intended to offer students knowledge of the tourism system, enable them to apply basic tourism concepts to various projects and problems, and help them to develop a career in the tourism industry. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2057. Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)

This course is an overview of the broad field of recreation and leisure, emphasizing the understanding of various leisure phenomena. As such, it provides the students with an introductory understanding of the nature and scope of leisure, leisure behaviour and affiliated recreation activity. It also reviews relationships between leisure and space, place, time, play, work, family, education, ethnicity, gender, and environment. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2059. Geography of information technology (6 credits)

This course is about the spatial implications of “convergent information technology” (IT), broadly defined as computers and telecommunications. It begins by exploring the historical roots and geographical spread of IT throughout the world since the introduction of the Internet in the 1970s. The course proceeds to examine IT as spatial systems. The geographical concept of “innovation milieu” is introduced as the theoretical framework for analyzing the experiences of the Silicon Valley and Japan’s technopolis programme. Students are also exposed to the important concepts of the “information cities”, “electronic highways” and “wired cities”. The ways in which all these theories and concepts can be applied in the future IT development of Hong Kong are examined. Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG2060. An introduction to archaeology (6 credits)

How do you know where you are going until you know where you have been? This course will introduce students to the role archaeology has played in the construction of humanity’s history and prehistory. It is intended to be a broad survey of the discipline, its discoveries, scientific and analytical tools and applications. The course will assist students in recognising new cultural dimension within the landscape around them and provide a sound basis for further study here or abroad. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2061. Cultural heritage management and tourism (6 credits)

Understanding the relationship between cultural heritage management and tourism is important for planning and managing tangible cultural heritage in a sustainable manner. The course examines the underlying principles, goals and concepts that drive current cultural heritage management and tourism activity around the world. It will provide students with a framework for analysing the complementary and competing demands made by conservation and tourism of tangible cultural heritage. How such demands arise during the planning and development of a heritage attraction will be discussed throughout the course using examples from five continents. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2062. China: the land and the people (6 credits)

This is an introductory course about the evolving physical, cultural and political landscape of China. Emphasis is placed on (a) the natural environment and physical setting for development; (b) historical geography and evolution of the landscape; (c) the political system and post-1949 development; and (d) the growth and spatial distribution of population. The purpose is to assist students to better understand the process of economic restructuring and spatial transformation in the context of a rapidly growing socialist country. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2063. Energy and environment (6 credits)

The course will provide a fundamental understanding of the relationships between energy and mineral resources exploitation and major environmental problems. It will involve studies of renewable and non-renewable energy and mineral resources, their abundance and distribution, production and consumption patterns, and factors that affecting the formulation of energy and mineral exploitation policies. Energy and mineral conversion technology will be briefly introduced, and followed by discussion on environmental impacts caused by large scale consumption of energy and mineral resources, in particular, fossil fuels. Special attention will be directed to major energy related environmental problems, such as, urban smog, acid rain and greenhouse effect. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2065. Urban planning: principles and practices (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the subject of urban planning. It will first discuss the significance and objectives of urban planning, relating the rise of this profession to the changing configurations of our increasingly urbanizing world. Then, drawing upon primarily the experiences of the United States, some of the major concepts and issues relating to contemporary urban planning practice will be deliberated. These include competing planning theories on the planning process, the legal basis of planning as well as the interrelationships between planning, politics and social issues. The questions of land use planning, urban design, urban renewal, and environmental planning will be highlighted and experiences from the United States and Hong Kong will be discussed and contrasted to illustrate the complexity of urban planning issues in different geographical, political and social settings. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2072. Environmental management: impact assessment (6 credits)

The purpose of this course is to discuss the role of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) studies in environmental decision-making process and as a means for better environmental management. The major components, processes, and attributes to EIA systems will be discussed throughout the lectures. The course will also introduce different methodologies in planning and managing of an EIA study. Applications of EIA system in the local context will be discussed in detail and illustrated by real-life examples mainly from Hong Kong. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2074. Rural and agricultural development in China (6 credits)

China is still largely an agricultural country with an overwhelmingly rural population. This course examines China's rural and agricultural development issues from both developmental and geographical perspectives. It provides an in-depth insight into Chinese transformation in agricultural and rural sectors over the past five decades. It focuses on three parts of knowledge: basic theories in rural and agricultural development, existing condition and situation of Chinese agricultural production and the rural economy, and hot topics of debates on contemporary reform and development in Chinese countryside. Agricultural and rural problems, government policies and the associated impacts will be analyzed along with natural environment and condition. The course emphasizes the training of critical thinking and comprehensive analytical skills, as well as practical problem-solving ability. The course is primarily organized into three parts: lectures, seminars and a fieldtrip. Part I is lectured by the instructor of the course, Part II are seminars presented by students, by topics and in groups, and Part III is a field excursion to China. Assessment: 40% coursework; 60% examination.

GEOG2075. International migration and development (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to one of the most important processes currently affecting human societies, international migration. The evolution of the modern world system of migration will be considered in the context of the process of globalization. The various types of international movements, and their relative impacts, will be considered in detail. Assimilation and multiculturalism, diasporas and brain drain, as well as the gender dimension, are all central themes in the course. Migration policy and the implications of human movement for national security complete a comprehensive assessment of the role of migration in the modern world. Assessment: 40% coursework; 60% examination.

GEOG2077. China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)

Due to its geographic characteristics and its large population size, China is prone to natural resources degradation. Environmental problems have been accelerated by the rapid economic growth of recent years, high intensity of energy use, particularly in the industrial sector, and economic and pricing policies that did not take into account the intrinsic market value of the resources. These factors combine to cause over exploitation of natural resources. This course comprises three main sections. Following the introduction, Section I provides an overview of the state of the natural environment of the country. Section II focuses on the institution, legislative and administrative framework for environment protection and nature conservation. Finally, Section III discusses the government's strategy for the environment and sustainable development as spelled out in recent Five-Year plans and China's Agenda 21. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2078. Urban geography I: growth, function and pattern of cities (6 credits)

This is one of the two basic courses on urban geography. It covers basic topics of the forces and patterns of urbanization, central place theories, functions of cities, rank size rule, primacy and urban systems, and new urbanization features such as the world city and Extended Metropolitan Regions. It is basic to the understanding of urban and regional development issues and problems. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2079. Urban geography II: city structure and urban land use models (6 credits)

This is one of the two basic courses on urban geography. It deals with the conventional urban land use models and the cultural and modern forces that shape the urban internal structures of different regions of today. It covers the conventional urban land use models, social areas, CBD, urban industrial location, urban renewal and the rural-urban fringe, urban structures of colonial cities, African cities, Islamic cities, Latin American cities, Chinese and Soviet cities, as well as the new city in the Information Age. The course will be useful for urban administration, planning and marketing. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3029. World urbanization: trends and policies (6 credits)

The course examines the divergent forces shaping urbanization and growth of different parts of the world and the responses of various national governments to such dynamics and their consequences. It will cover the uni-dimensional and multi-dimensional schools, world city concept, the extended metropolitan region and exo-urbanization. It provides a good foundation for advanced and professional studies in human geography, planning and social sciences in general. Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

History

1. All candidates may enroll in the senior level courses offered by the Department.
2. Coursework assessment will be based on an assessment of a candidate's tutorial and seminar papers and on performance in class discussions and in other practical work involved in the course. Unless otherwise specified, the final grading will be determined by coursework assessment.
3. Senior level courses in the Department are divided into Survey courses and Seminar courses:
 - Survey courses are intended to introduce the history of a geographic area in a specific period. These courses will normally involve two lectures per week.
 - Seminar courses involve more advanced study of special topics in history and a higher level of training in the use of primary documents or historiography. These courses will normally offer no more than one lecture per week.

Semesters III to VI

Survey courses

HIST2001. Qing China, part I: 1644-1795 (6 credits)

This period of Chinese history witnessed China being ruled by a minority alien race. There were racial tensions between the rulers and the ruled, and persecution and suppressions were the order of the day. Yet, China during the High Qing enjoyed an unprecedented rise in population and living standard. The course will analyse the history of this period, hoping to arrive at some conclusions in relation to the above two questions.

HIST2002. Qing China, part II: 1796-1911 (6 credits)

China by the nineteenth century had lost its lustre of the eighteenth, and yet the Manchu regime continued to survive beyond the first decade of the twentieth century. Why? Which sets of factors caused the decline of the Qing dynasty, external or internal or both? How did the Chinese react to the Western Challenge, and why were they not successful in modernizing their country? To answer these questions, an examination of the political, social, economic, institutional and cultural history of the latter part of the Qing dynasty will be necessary.

HIST2003. Twentieth-century China, part I: from revolution to revolution, 1900-1949 (6 credits)

This course examines the political, social, economic, intellectual and diplomatic history of China from the last decade of Manchu rule to the Communist victory in 1949. Attention will be drawn to the historical forces of continuity and change, and to the themes of nationalism, modernization, militarism, democracy and revolution.

HIST2004. Twentieth-century China, part II: from revolution to modernization, 1949 to present (6 credits)

This course examines the consolidation of Communist power, the dynamics and constraints of revolutionary ideology, and the PRC's quest for modernization and great-power status. Attention will be drawn to the Chinese Communists' methods of thought and work, and to the historical forces of continuity and change.

HIST2005. History of Hong Kong, part I (6 credits)

Beginning with the pre-British situation, the course proceeds to examine the establishment of colonial rule, the development of Chinese social institutions such as the Tung Wah Hospital, the emergence of Chinese revolutionaries led by Sun Yat-sen, the anti-colonial boycotts culminating in the general strike of 1925-26, and the events leading up to World War II. Throughout, emphasis is placed on thematic and interpretive concerns.

HIST2006. History of Hong Kong, part II (6 credits)

This course examines the extraordinary development of Hong Kong after World War II. Hong Kong's relations with China, rapid industrialization in the 1950's and post-industrialization in the 1980's, the interdependence of real estate and financial development, immigration and cultural identity, social problems and riotous disorders, contrasts between modernization and westernization are major thematic concerns. Emphasis will be placed on developing interpretive understanding of historical events.

HIST2008. Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits)

The Meiji leadership centralized Japan after centuries of decentralization. This course attempts to assess the quality of the leadership, identify the problems of centralization, analyze the effectiveness of the solutions, and appraise Japan's achievement at the end of the period especially in terms of its international standing.

HIST2009. Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)

This course is a general survey of the domestic political, economic, and social history of Japan since 1912. Some of the developments covered will be industrialization, changing systems of international relations (including World War II and the subsequent Allied Occupation), and rapid political change and economic growth in the postwar era.

HIST2011. Nineteenth-century Europe, part I: 1780-1850 (6 credits)

The modern Spanish philosopher Jorge Santayana once declared: "Those who do not know the past are forever condemned to repeat its errors". Many of the characteristics of contemporary Europe have their origins in the nineteenth century: urbanization and industrial change; rapid and misunderstood social development; the centrality of Germany; nationalism, which threatens to pull apart nations and the multi-national empire of Russia; new alliance patterns that are not so new; revolutionary political change; the development of a true civil society; and the threat from ultra-right-wing populist groups.

In this course we will cover European developments from the origins of the French Revolution through the Revolutions of 1848. Major topics discussed will include the Industrial Revolution, the "isms" such as liberalism, conservatism, and nationalism, the Revolutions of 1848, and foreign affairs.

HIST2012. Nineteenth century Europe, part II: 1850-1914 (6 credits)

Many of the characteristics of contemporary Europe have had their origins in the nineteenth century. Today Europe has to deal with several of the problems World War I either failed to resolve or in itself caused.

In this course we will cover European developments from the unifications that transformed Central Europe up to World War I. Major topics will include the second Industrial Revolution, socialism, social and cultural changes, reaction to those changes (anti-semitism and proto-fascism), imperialism, nationalism and liberation movements in Eastern Europe, *fin-de-siècle* Europe, the decline of the multi-national empires, and the origins of World War I.

HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, part I: the European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)

This period can be seen as a Thirty Years' War fought over the problem of Germany, beginning with the First World War, 1914-18, and climaxing with the total defeat of Germany at the end of the Second World War, 1939-45. Tensions between the Great Powers were exacerbated by new ideologies such as Fascism, Nazism and Communism, which appeared in Europe as part of a general crisis in Western Civilisation after the First World War. An attempt will be made to evaluate the debate between different schools of historians on what Fascism, Nazism and Communism signified. Finally one of the main aims of the course is to describe, and explain, the mass murders involving the deaths of millions carried out by a new breed of leaders such as Adolf Hitler and Joseph Stalin.

HIST2014. Twentieth-century Europe, part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)

After the Second World War, Europe was divided into two camps, with Germany itself split into Western and Communist portions. The survey of the Western camp will focus on British, French and West German politics, social change, student revolts, and the growth of the consumer society and mass culture. In studying the 'Other Europe', the course will concentrate on the way Communism evolved

and changed in the Soviet Union and its Eastern European empire, concluding with the dramatic popular revolutions that so suddenly toppled the Communist regimes in Eastern Europe in 1989 and the even more momentous collapse of Communism in the former Soviet Union in 1991. As the pace of change in the whole of Europe increased so dramatically in 1989, the course ends with a series of questions. What are the prospects for European unity, economically and politically? What role will the new unified Germany have in Europe? What are the prospects for Russia and the other republics that have emerged from the ruins of the Soviet Empire?

Students studying this course would find Part I: The European civil war, 1914-1945 very useful.

HIST2015. The United States before 1900 (6 credits)

This is a general survey history of the United States from the colonial era up to 1900. Emphasis will be primarily on the nineteenth century. Key areas of focus include: industrialization and economic growth, urbanization, frontier communities, immigration, slavery, the Civil War, socio-political reform movements, and the Spanish-American War. This course is continued by the United States in the twentieth century, though the two courses can be taken separately.

HIST2016. The United States in the twentieth century (6 credits)

This course continues the survey of United States history begun in The United States before 1900, though it can be taken separately. It traces the United States' response to its adjustment from an agrarian, small-scale society to a large-scale, urban, industrialized nation, characterised by large organisations. Concurrently, it covers the development into a global power with interests throughout the world.

HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)

This course studies the development of China's foreign relations after 1949 with reference to historical influences, ideological premises and practical political, strategic, and economic considerations. Special attention is given to the interaction between theory and practice in China's foreign relations, the evaluation of the impact of China's foreign policy on international politics and vice versa, and the assessment of the major approaches to the study of the topic.

HIST2021. Nineteenth century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)

This course surveys developments within the Russian Empire from the duel between Alexander I and Napoleon through the Revolution of 1905, the dress rehearsal for the Revolution of 1917 which destroyed Tsarism. This course focuses on internal developments, rather than on foreign policy; and thus includes topics such as Slavophilism vs. Westernizers, the tsarist reaction and then reform under Nicholas I and Alexander II, the revolutionary movement from the Decembrists to the Bolsheviks, industrialisations, the Nationalities Question, and the peasantry before and after Emancipation. This course requires no prior knowledge of European history.

HIST2022. A special topic in history (6 credits)

From time to time, the department will offer special survey courses under this title. Students may find details each year in the department's handbook.

HIST2023. The history of the environment of China (6 credits)

China's environmental problems and ecologically unsustainable patterns of development predate the modern era. This course examines the interaction of human systems with other natural systems that have shaped the course of Chinese history and society.

HIST2024. A century of business in Hong Kong, 1842-1949 (6 credits)

This course traces the business history of Hong Kong after it became a British colony until the Communist Takeover of China in 1949. The topics covered in the course include Hong Kong as a centre of opium trade, the development of Western businesses, the mode and practice of Chinese businesses such as the Nam Pak Hong, relations between Western and Chinese businesses, the impact of Chinese nationalism, the world wars, the Great Depression, and communist control in China on Hong Kong business.

HIST2025. British Hong Kong and China 1895-1945 (6 credits)

This course concerns itself with the most uneasy and sometimes turbulent relations between Hong Kong as a British colony, the population of which is almost entirely Chinese, and China which was going through what was perhaps the most dramatic and critical half century of its history. How British Hong Kong responded to such momentous developments as the 1911 Revolution, the rise of Chinese nationalism in the 1920's and Japan's progressive aggression makes a fascinating study.

HIST2026. Interpreting Japanese history through movies (6 credits)

This course will view films, mainly Japanese and some Western, and study the interpretations of Japanese history and tradition present in the films. In addition to being a historiographic exercise, the course will examine popular attitudes toward the past.

HIST2027. The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)

The modern economic world of international trade and finance is the result of developments which took place in Europe from the early Renaissance through to the Industrial Revolution. This course will examine the foundations of these developments focusing particularly on the pre-modern industrial base of Europe, the change in European trading patterns from a Mediterranean to an Atlantic dominance during the Renaissance, the growth of banking and other financial institutions in the early modern period, and the role of urbanisation as a background to the major economic advances which took place during the Industrial Revolution. Assessment: 75% coursework, 25% examination.

HIST2029. The West's perception of China (6 credits)

The West has long had a fascination with China and all things Chinese. From the earliest contacts between China and Europe until the Opium Wars of the mid-19th century most Europeans perceived the Chinese Empire as a sophisticated and advanced civilization which rivalled the kingdoms of Europe for wealth, scientific knowledge, military power and political stability. This course will examine the West's fascination for China from the earliest times through to the early modern period and the height of Europe's taste for 'Chinoliserie'. It will also seek to explain why Europe's attitude towards China changed from the middle of the nineteenth century. Assessment: 75% coursework, 25% examination.

HIST2030. From dependencies to dragons: economic history of twentieth-century Southeast Asia (6 credits)

In 1900, most of Southeast Asia lay under colonial rule, with its economy predominantly based on agriculture and the export of primary products to the West. A century later, the region included some of the fastest-growing economies in the world (like Singapore), as many countries moved through import-oriented industrialisation (IOI) to export-oriented industrialisation (EOI) and beyond. Along the way Southeast Asia experienced the Great Depression, the Japanese occupation, and, with the coming of independence, a choice between capitalism and socialism. In this course we examine this century of change – and attempt to analyse the lessons that might be drawn from it. Assessment: 75% coursework, 25% examination.

HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)

This course looks at the manner in which film has portrayed events in history, considering the degree to which film can enhance or be detrimental to our understanding of history.

Students may expect to gain some appreciation, not just of the films themselves, but of the degree to which any movie is the product of a certain historical period and reflect its values and preoccupations. This course should be particularly enlightening to students who taking other United States history courses and American Studies majors.

Students are expected to produce one term paper, a comparative study of at least two films, to participate in class discussions, and to make at least one presentation in class.

HIST2034. An introduction to the history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)

The course will provide students with the opportunity to relate educational developments in Hong Kong to contemporary opinion and other socio-economic pressures. It has been designed to introduce students to the perspectives, methods, and resources of history as they can be applied to educational matters and not merely to present a set of non-dispute-worthy "facts" about past Hong Kong schools. As such, it is essentially a form of social history.

HIST2035. The Bauhinia and the Lotus: Culture and history of the two SARs (6 credits)

Prior to the Opium War, Macao was the major theatre for the first encounter between China and the West. After Hong Kong had been ceded to Great Britain by The Nanjing Treaty, Hong Kong soon replaced Macao as the centre for Sino-Western cultural and technical interchange.

Even though before 1997 and 1999 both Hong Kong and Macao were under the administration of Western countries, both have remained a predominantly Chinese society with their own unique heritage and history.

The aim of this course is to introduce to the student the development of Hong Kong and Macao's history and cultural heritage. It emphasizes the role and function of Hong Kong and Macao history in modern and contemporary Chinese history and its cultural interactions with the West.

HIST2037. Germany between the two World War: the rise and fall of Adolf Hitler (6 credits)

The inter-war years between 1918 and 1945 were a time of traumatic upheaval in the history of modern Germany. After World War I freedom and democracy in the Weimar Republic were threatened by nationalism, fascism, socialism and communism. These pressures were intensified by economic tensions and high unemployment rates. The miserable conditions contributed to the rise of the Nazis and Adolf Hitler, an extreme nationalist who wanted a reawakened, racially united Germany to expand eastward at the expense of the Slavs. After finally seizing power in 1933, Hitler installed a totalitarian state wiping out all democratic institutions. The Nazi persecution of the Jews and occupation, exploitation and domination of much of continental Europe in World War II became one of the blackest chapters in the history of Europe. With the fall of Berlin and the suicide of Hitler in 1945, the German people were able to gain freedom and democracy again. In our course we will not concentrate on Hitler alone but study the outcome of World War I and the revolutions of 1918-19 on the mentality of the German people, consider the problems of the fledgling Weimar Republic, and discuss the era of fascism in Germany and Italy, the nazification of culture and society, the Holocaust, and German aggression against Europe in World War II. Assessment: 100 coursework.

HIST2038. Germany, 1871-1990: From unification to reunification (6 credits)

Germany, the largest country in Western Europe, needed a long time to build up a sovereign national state and to develop a common national identity. After the unification was achieved in 1871, internal and external political struggles led the country in two devastating wars in 1914 and 1939. Following the Second World War two independent German republics, controlled by their respective superpowers USA and USSR, developed into a capitalist and communist society. Reunification was finally achieved in

1989/90 by the collapse of the Soviet power in Central Europe. The course surveys the most important developments within the German Imperial Empire, the Weimar Republic, Nazi Germany, and the Federal Republic and German Democratic Republic. We will study topics such as conservatism, liberalism, nationalism, imperialism, and socialism, the two World Wars, and concentrate on the developments and changes of the different political and economic systems in modern German history.

HIST2039. War and peace: Conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits)

War is an extension of politics. True or false? The objective of the course is to understand a) the nature of military conflicts, war and warfare and b) the ways and means of maintaining and keeping peace without resorting to war. In-depth case studies of major conflicts and conflict resolutions will be provided.

HIST2040. Life in Tokugawa Japan, 1603-1868 (6 credits)

Tokugawa society was colourful, interesting, multidimensional and full of energy. The period witnessed great urban expansion and advancement in rural technology. Students will enjoy looking at the ways of life of Tokugawa lords and merchants living in the great cities and castle towns, and that of the peasants in the countryside. The rich cultural life of the period also makes fascinating study.

HIST2041. Twentieth century Russia (6 credits)

A major purpose of this course is to make the current, revolutionary developments in that huge superpower more comprehensible through an understanding of its recent history. This course surveys Russia throughout this past century; the origins of the 1917 Revolution, a revolution which transformed not only Russia, but also the whole world; then the development of the Soviet Union from Lenin through Stalin up through Brezhnev; and finally, the momentous developments of the past 10 years which caused the collapse of the Soviet Union. Assessment: 100% coursework

HIST2042. The history of sport (6 credits)

The course will focus on the development of modern sport in Europe (with a strong British focus), and develop historical themes of class, gender, age, 'race' and locality. Particular emphasis will be given to the history of sport in relation to themes such as nationalism, empire and public health, in addition to the role of the state, the media and business in shaping and controlling the nature of contemporary sport. In brief, the course examines how and why sport has been located at the interstices of gender, race and class and has produced, and been generated by, multiple and contested social identities.

HIST2043. The city in modern China (6 credits)

This course will survey the process by which China's cities were physically rebuilt, politically redefined and culturally transformed in the twentieth century. From Guangzhou in the south, to Changchun in the north, we will examine the role of cities as agents of change and how they contributed to the nation building process in modern Chinese history.

HIST2044. The city in traditional China (6 credits)

China has the longest continuous history of urban experience in the world. This course will explore the role of the city in traditional Chinese civilization from the first appearance of urban places until the Qing dynasty. We will examine not only the form and functioning of imperial capitals but also the smaller towns and villages where the majority of the population lived. We will seek to understand why China's cities developed differently than the west and represented a distinct cultural type of urban existence in the world.

HIST2046. The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)

Over the past century and a half, the majority of Europeans have become urban dwellers. On an individual, civic, national and international level, every aspect of social life has been influenced by this evolution. Consequently, the study of cities provides a powerful perspective upon European history. An essential part of the process of urbanisation involved the allocation of urban open spaces to specific social and cultural functions. A key focus for public and private life, the city's open spaces – parks, gardens, streets and squares – had a fundamental influence upon the nature of urban living. As those in positions of power influenced the provision and purpose of these areas important developments in European social, economic, cultural and political life were linked closely to the evolution of open spaces in cities.

In this course the changing use and allocation of urban open spaces and the evolution of meanings of public and private space will provide a lens through which the development of modern European cities will be analysed. The importance of open spaces will be addressed with recourse to a number of key themes, including the 'greening' of cities of the nineteenth century, the construction of ideal Fascist and Socialist cities in the 1930s, functionalism and post-war reconstruction, and the 'sustainable city' of the 1990s. By the end of the course the students will not only be more familiar with historical approaches to urban 'space' but will also have received an introduction to the evolution of European cities and the changing cultural importance of public and private open spaces.

HIST2058. Early Qing power politics and racial problems, 1644-1795 (6 credits)

The course will enable students to have an in-depth understanding of how the Manchus, a minority race, were able to rule an empire with an alien population of over forty times their size. The course will provide students with first hand knowledge on how the rulers obtained power through power politics and court intrigues. The factional struggles among princes and officials will also be studied together with the problems arising from racial problems. Interesting but true features about the Qing rulers and their activities will be included in the lectures.

Seminar courses**HIST2032. Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)
(Cross-Listing in Department of History and Programme in American Studies)**

This seminar course will explore themes and issues in women's history/gender history in the 19th and 20th century. By focusing on Hong Kong and the U.S., students will work within a comparative framework to explore difference and common ground between societies and selected historical periods. Topics include: varieties of women's reform movements, gender and World War II, and gender and economic transformation in the late 20th century.

HIST2045. Shanghai grand: History, culture and society in urban China (6 credits)

In the first half of the twentieth century what did it mean to be both modern and Chinese? To Chinese and foreigners alike, Shanghai represented the most progressive city in China. The transformation of Shanghai into a world city will be the focus of this course. In the process, Shanghai became the site for and the sight of contending ideas of modernity for a revolutionary generation of Chinese determined to build a new identity and a new nation.

HIST2047. A special seminar in history (6 credits)

From time to time, the Department will offer special courses under this title. Students may find details each year in the History departmental handbook.

HIST2048. The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)

Responses to and representations of young people provide a valuable insight into the values of the society and the culture which generated them. The aim of this course will be to compare changing experiences of growing up with evolving representations of the life-stages used to identify the young (childhood, adolescence and youth) in nineteenth- and twentieth century Europe. It therefore considers what it has meant to be young in different times and places. Through comparison of experiences and representations the course will reconsider the validity of terms used to describe the young, highlight the social, political and cultural motives for advancing different roles and representations young people and generate a broad insight into regional patterns of similarity and difference in the European history of this demographic group. This course aims to teach students the importance of the historical context in shaping young people's lives by addressing variables such as class, gender and race. It will also introduce students to a variety of different methodological and theoretical approaches to the topic.

HIST2049. Technology and social change: a history of everyday life (6 credits)

Ever wonder about the origins of everyday objects and the human side to dramatic technological developments? This course will explore the history of science, technology, discovery and how everyday life has been transformed. Students will have the opportunity to be history detectives and track down the origins and social impact of the things that make the modern world work.

HIST2050. British sources relating to China, 1895-1949 (6 credits)

For the greater part of the period China was subject to a form of encroachment so extensive and pervasive that it has been commonly referred to as "semi-colonialism". Until World War I Britain was unquestionably the foremost colonial power in China. Despite its increasing preoccupation with the European situation after the war, Britain retained considerable residual influence in China. As a result of Britain's long and intricate involvement, a great wealth of British sources has been accumulated on China. These sources emanate from different quarters and, individually and collectively, they shed immense light not only on Sino-British relations but on China's internal situation.

About one half of the course is made up of formal lectures outlining the major events, trends, developments in the crucial half century prior to the communist takeover in 1949: the revolutionary and constitutional movements, 1895-1911; the 1911 Revolution; the Second Revolution, 1913; the Monarchical Movement, 1915-1916; the nationalist movement of the 1920s; Japan's invasion in the 1920s and 1930s; the Sino-Japanese War, 1937-1945; and the Chinese Civil War, 1946-1949.

The other half of the course comprises discussions and readings on the topics dealt with in the formal lectures. The British materials used for discussion and reading are mostly from the following sources: Foreign Office China files, Foreign Office Japan files, Foreign Office Embassy and Consular files, missionary papers, Customs papers, company papers, and major English newspapers.

HIST2051. British sources relating to Hong Kong, 1895-1949 (6 credits)

The period 1895-1949 is remarkable in the history of Hong Kong not only because of the many important events in Sino-British relations with regard to the British colony, but also because of the many significant changes within the territory itself.

About one half of the course is made up of formal lectures which broadly fall into two parts. The first part deals with the major crises affecting Hong Kong which called for Sino-British negotiations and other forms of interaction: the 1911 Revolution, the Seamen's Strike in 1922, the Guangzhou-Hong Kong Strike-Boycott in 1925-1926, Japan's invasion of China from 1937, and the Chinese Civil War, 1946-1949. The second part of the lecture series deals with some important aspects and concerns in Hong Kong society: the emergence of local Chinese leadership, the communist threat, and other social developments. The other half of the course is made up of seminars, tutorials, and other media of discussion which emphasize the usage of British primary sources for a deeper understanding of the events and issues dealt with in the lectures. Major sources used in the course include government documents, missionary papers, company papers, private papers of British officials, and English newspapers.

HIST2052. Social issues in Hong Kong history (6 credits)

Based on the reading and analysis of documentary sources, this course will explore social problems such as the survival of Chinese customs, poverty, social mobility, housing, immigration and emigration, and professionalization during Hong Kong's colonial period.

HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)

This course focuses upon the emergence and development of the Cold War in the 1940s and 1950s. It takes into account the new scholarship based on evidence from former Soviet, Eastern European, and Chinese archives since the early 1990s. Students are expected to make extensive use of documentary sources.

HIST2054. The United States and Asia, 1945-1975 (6 credits)

This course is intended to teach students how to understand such historical developments as American relations with Republican and Communist China, the Korean War and the Vietnam War, through the reading and analysis of documentary sources: public statements, confidential reports, memoirs, journalistic accounts, etc.

HIST2055. The Chinese rural economy, with special reference to Guangdong province, 1870s to 1930s (6 credits)

This course aims at introducing to students a significant body of Western literature on the controversial subject of the late Qing and Republican rural economy. It uses the case of Guangdong to illustrate the merits as well as limitations of different schools of thought regarding the Chinese rural economy in the modern period. Special attention is drawn to the man-land ratio, the production of the staple food crop, trade, the commercialization of agriculture, land tax, rent and rural credit. Although distinctive in significant ways, Guangdong's rural economic development displayed a pattern that was congenial with the trend of development throughout China.

HIST2056. Gender and history (6 credits)

What has it meant to be "male" or "female" in different times and places? How can asking such questions affect our understanding of history? In this course we will study the cultural construction of masculinity and femininity, both Western and Asian, through reading and discussing works by some of the major scholars in this field.

HIST2057. Social history of contemporary Japan (6 credits)

This course will study changes in society in contemporary, post-World War II Japan. In particular, it will look at the transition from an agricultural economy to an industrial economy and the social impact of that transition; at the experience of minority groups; and at the experience of women.

Semester V/VI**HIST3016. Computer methods for historical studies (6 credits)**

Computers and information technology are playing an increasingly important role in historical research and teaching. The theoretical and practical implications of these developments are considered in this course. Students will learn to use a range of relevant information technologies such as databases and web-authoring tools, but they will also be expected to assess critically their uses by historians. Teaching will be primarily through workshop sessions. This course offers a range of skill-learning opportunities for students who intend to pursue historical studies at the postgraduate level. It will also be particularly valuable to students who wish to teach History in the schools where information technology will become more common under new government initiatives.

Japanese Studies

Teaching is by means of classes, tutorials, seminars and oral-aural instruction. The examination and coursework weightings shall be in the ratio of 50:50 unless otherwise specified.

In the third & subsequent semesters of study, students wishing to take further language intensive courses in the Department of Japanese Studies must satisfy the teachers that they have obtained sufficient proficiency in the Japanese language to be able to follow their contents. They should therefore approach individual staff members of the Department if they wish to take these courses.

There is no departmental prerequisite for admission to Japanese language I(a). Students may not normally enrol for Japanese language II(a) or Japanese language III(a) without having satisfactorily completed the previous level. However, students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language may apply to sit for a qualifying examination without having followed the course but subject to the approval of the Faculties concerned.

Semesters III to VI

JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course - taught by lectures and tutorials - focuses on various aspects of Japanese business. It is particularly concerned with the social organization and culture of the Japanese salaryman, and deals with such varied topics as company socialization, decision-making, management procedures, gender relations, leisure activities, sake drinking, and so on.

JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course - taught by lectures and tutorials - is designed to provide undergraduate students specializing in Japanese Studies with a comprehensive introduction to, and understanding of, certain aspects of contemporary Japanese society. As such it will focus on such themes as comics, tourism, sexuality, and TV dramas.

JAPN2012. Education in Japan (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course is taught in lectures and tutorials, and examines education in Japan from several angles. It will start with an introduction to the history and development of educational policies and practices in Japan from the Tokugawa through to the postwar period. We will then examine the contemporary educational system, looking at its distinctive characteristics, and asking what it aims to achieve and how effective it is. We will consider not only the structure of the educational system, but also the content of education, including school practices. We will then look at present-day discussions about education in Japan, its successes and failures, and the direction it should take in the future. We will also examine teaching and learning outside the public education system, in settings such as workplaces, sports clubs, and music lessons, and ask if there are distinctive approaches to teaching and learning that have been developed in Japan. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

JAPN2013. Women in Japan (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course - taught by lectures and tutorials - focuses on the issue of gender in Japan. It will start with a brief overview of women's positions in Japan in various historical periods to provide a background for dealing with women's roles and positions in contemporary Japanese society. The course will focus on how girls are socialized and educated, on women's role in the family, the work place, and in public life. Throughout the course the complementary roles of men and women will be examined, so that a picture of the roles and positions of men in Japan will also emerge. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JAPN2015. Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course - taught by lectures and tutorials - concentrates on the study of Japanese enterprise groupings. It will start with three major theoretical perspectives on economic organizations - structural, strategic, and institutional - to enable students to theoretically understand Japanese enterprise groupings. The histories of different enterprise groupings, their operation, and the function these groupings serve will then be examined. As such it will focus on such topics as the special roles of main banks, general trading firms, insurance companies, core member corporations of the groupings, and the so-called preferential trading between core large corporations and their peripheral companies. Finally, the discussion of these topics will be placed in the context of Japanese and American trade conflicts so that students can have a general understanding of the conflicts.

JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I – comparative phonology (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course will detail the phonological components of Japanese and Cantonese through extensive reading of current theories and a contrastive analysis. Besides construing both common and specific traits of the sound system of human languages, the course will help students familiarize themselves with the most common sets of transcription used in language studies which include the most important one, the International Phonetic Alphabets (IPA). Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: JAPN1007.

JAPN2018. Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course looks at various aspects of art and popular culture in Japan. It will mainly focus on contemporary Japan, looking at (for example) television, manga (comics), music, tea ceremony, and ceramic art. The main approach used will be anthropological/sociological. We will look at the production and consumption of art and popular culture. How is it produced, by whom, and for whom? Who engages in these artistic or cultural activities, how, and why? We will ask what we can learn about Japanese society by looking at the way cultural and artistic activities are organized and engaged in. We will also look at some examples of art and popular culture in contemporary Japan – such as comics and television dramas – and ask what these texts tell us about Japanese society. Possibilities for coursework include the analysis of such texts and their penetration into other East Asian societies, including Hong Kong. However, it should be noted that a high standard of analysis will be demanded and the theoretical content is significant. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

JAPN2019. Communication and society (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course explores the social behavior of Japanese people that is embedded in their language use. A sociolinguistic approach to Japanese culture is promoted through students' active participation in the empirical analyses of language variation such as dialects, gender difference, and age markers. Coursework also includes the examination of problems that frequently occur in cross-cultural communication. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: Intermediate Japanese proficiency required.

JAPN2020. Japanese language II (a) (6 credits)

This intermediate level Japanese language course is open to students from the Faculty of Social Sciences who have successfully completed JAPN1007. The course provides further training in reading, writing, speaking and listening Japanese and is designed to help students develop their linguistic and communicative skills in the language.

Prerequisite: JAPN1007.

JAPN2024. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese III – syntactic features and pedagogical implications (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course firstly focuses on theoretical discussion of grammatical peculiarities of the two languages in question, from the perspective as two rather distinctively typed natural languages of the world. Next, they are examined and contrasted in relation to potential problem areas when they are respectively considered as the source language as well as the target language in the course of acquisition, i.e. for Cantonese native speakers learning Japanese, and vice versa. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JAPN2025. Ainu – a Japanese minority (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course will introduce students to the ancient Ainu people in northern Japan. The Ainu were hunters and gatherers, they look very different from the Japanese (they are often described as “the hairy Ainu”) – and their language bears no connection to the Japanese language. The course will explore the history and culture of the Ainu people, the way they have been treated by the Japanese majority, how they have gradually lost their culture and language, and how recent movements are trying to preserve old customs and ways of thinking. In the course, we shall also learn a little bit of the Ainu language. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese & Japanese II – phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign lang acquisition (6 credits)

Potential areas of native language interference in the acquisition of the pronunciation system in a foreign language are illustrated by native speakers of Cantonese and Japanese. Theoretical discussions and knowledge in Comparative Linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I are used as a basis for training students to predict areas of interference in this interdisciplinary content course. Languages such as English, Mandarin, French and Korean will be cited for relevant reference. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: JAPN2016.

JAPN2029. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course looks at the Hong Kong popular music scene since 1950s, paying particular attention to the way Japanese popular music was integrated into Hong Kong music scene after the mid-1980s, when the influence of Japanese popular music became highly visible. It also examines how socio-political developments in Hong Kong have shaped the characteristics of the local popular music industry and have affected the way it has selected, imported, and distributed Japanese popular music. By so doing, we will look at the issues of the cultural image construction of Japan in Hong Kong.

The main approach used will be anthropological rather than musicological or ethno-musicological. The course does not require Japanese language proficiency.

The priority for selection will be given to the students who do not major in Japanese Studies. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course focuses on cross-cultural communications involving Japanese professionals. We will explore how and why members of different groups misunderstand each other in spoken, written and electronically mediated communication. We will consider the ways in which people use language to claim and to display their own complex and multiple identities. Rather than imposing one style on all Japanese or Chinese people, we will take a situation-based approach to professional communication across cultures. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course introduces students to the workings of the electronic media in Japan. We will focus on the following three areas: coverage of the Hong Kong handover; TV documentary programmes on international affairs; and Japanese TV entertainment programmes available in Hong Kong. We will examine how the Japanese media covered the 1997 handover in comparison with other international media organizations. Students will then watch and analyse feature-length documentaries that influenced subsequent decisions of Japanese Government officials. In addition, we will consider how Hong Kong Chinese have distributed and consumed Japanese cartoons, dramas and entertainment shows since the 1970s. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Semester V/VI**JAPN2008. Translation I (Japanese into English) (6 credits)**

This language intensive course aims to provide students with skills in translating Japanese texts into English. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to analyse Japanese sentences in detail and translate them accurately into idiomatic English. We start with simple texts, chosen to demonstrate a variety of sentence structures, and gradually we progress to more complicated texts, dealing with topics studied in some of the content courses. Various types of special vocabulary and style will be introduced as the course progresses. Students will be expected to prepare for class by working on the texts before coming to class. There will be a number of written assignments in which the students will have to analyse sentence structures and prepare written translations of short texts.

Co-requisite: JAPN3012

Prerequisite: JAPN2020.

JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)

This interdisciplinary content course looks at the contemporary Japanese popular music scene since World War Two. The main approach used will be anthropological rather than musicological or ethno musicological. The course will take a close look at how the Japanese popular music industry was established and developed. It will also examine how the images of particular popular singers and songs were constructed by the music industry, and then revised to take account of the response of audiences. We will also explore the social and historical situation in which the popularity of a particular singer and song reflects. The priority for selection will be given to the students who major in Japanese Studies. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: JAPN2020 or equivalent proficiency in Japanese.

JAPN3012. Japanese language III (a) (6 credits)

This language course is open to students who have successfully completed JAPN2020. The course provides further training on a balanced range of language skills. In addition, the course is designed to enhance students' understanding of Japanese society and culture so that they can use the obtained skills appropriately.

Prerequisite: JAPN2020.

Journalism and Media Studies Centre

Journalism should be broadly educated and technically skilled. At the Journalism and Media Studies Centre (JMSC), we believe that the best preparation for careers in journalism is a strong liberal arts education coupled with hands-on journalism training, including practical internship at news organizations. Students interested in a career in journalism would benefit from journalism courses but they should major in subjects in the arts, social sciences and the sciences. Students should also hone their language skills in English and Chinese, written and spoken, Cantonese and Putonghua.

JMSC0002. News reporting and writing workshop (6 credits)

Training in basic reporting and writing skills through lectures and intensive in-class and out-of-class assignments that replicate newsroom situations. Students will learn to write clearly, concisely and accurately for the news media under deadline pressure. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: JMSC0003 unless exempted by the instructor

JMSC0003. Exploring careers in journalism and the news media (6 credits)

An overview of issues in the practice of journalism and in the news media. Through lectures and seminars, students explore how journalists collect, process and deliver information, what makes news, and the inner-workings of media organizations. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0004. Radio production (6 credits)

The art of radio and broadcast news writing and production, from daily news coverage to longer-format features. Students will conduct field reporting for radio and will use digital audio workstations to produce and mix their reports. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0007. New media workshop (6 credits)

An overview of the impact of digital media on journalism and related ethical and social issues; hands-on workshop on web authoring and design. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0008. Multimedia production (6 credits)

The core elements of multimedia story telling. Using the latest digital tools used by professionals, students will learn to merge photography, video, sound, and graphics into multimedia CDs and web sites. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0009. Desktop publishing (6 credits)

Hands-on workshop in using digital applications to create dynamic graphics and pages for disseminating news and information. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0014. Journalism and media practicum (6 credits)

Research project or production of a finished work in journalism. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0015. Cinema and the city (6 credits)

Through a wide range of international films, including Hong Kong films, the course will examine how cinematic images allow us to experience and understand the events that transform the contemporary city. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0016. Cinema and culture (6 credits)

The course will examine cinema as an art form which reflects world cultures. The primary emphasis will be on filmmakers and their creative work and motion pictures that have made an impact on contemporary views of culture. Students are expected to have some previous experience in film appreciation, aesthetics or history, and a basic knowledge of the grammar of the film medium. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0017. Feature writing (6 credits)

Training in the development and execution of stories that focus more on people, issues and trends than on the immediate news of the day. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0018. Chinese news writing (6 credits)

Developing writing skills through lectures, reading appreciation and intensive in-class and out-of-class assignments. Students will learn to write breaking news and feature stories for Chinese-language news media under deadline pressure. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0019. Media law and ethics (6 credits)

An overview of problems and issues relating to media laws and ethical considerations that affect journalism and journalists. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0020. Digital video production (6 credits)

Training in documentary video production using the latest digital video (DV) technology. Course topics include camera controls, on-board menus, camera accessories, microphones and camera handling systems and basic lighting techniques. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0021. Advanced digital video production (6 credits)

Analysis of the structure, style, content and dramatic effect of documentaries, films and videos. Students will conceive a story, and prepare, shoot, edit and present a short television news segment, feature or documentary. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0022. News editing (6 credits)

Copy editing, graphic principles and processes, new media technology. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0023. Advanced reporting: public affairs (6 credits)

Advanced training in writing stories about news in government and public policy. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0024. Advanced reporting: beats and investigations (6 credits)

Advanced training in writing, interviewing, beat reporting and investigative reporting techniques. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0025. Journalism traditions (6 credits)

Comparative studies of the evolution of modern mass media, including newspapers, magazines, radio, and television, with special focus on Greater China and Asia. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0026. Independent study (6 credits)

Individual projects in journalism. Assessment: 100% coursework.

JMSC0027. The press, politics and government (6 credits)

Analysis of the role of mass media and other channels of communication in local and international political processes. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Language Centre

1. Senior level courses are offered to candidates who have completed the relevant prerequisites.
 2. Candidates should note that the written examinations are normally held in mid-April of the academic year.
 3. The examination and coursework weightings shall be in the ratio of 60:40 unless otherwise specified.
-

Semester III/IV

LANG2007. French II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of French I – Part II. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and other techniques such as video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of French language and develop their production and reception skills.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to French II will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 1) usually held in June.
Students wishing to be admitted to French II without having previously completed French I – Part II will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

LANG2009. German II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and consists of two components: (a) Intermediate German and (b) Media Workshop.

Intermediate German

In this component students will acquire skills that will allow them to understand more difficult texts and statements and to express themselves in more complex statements. They will participate in discussions on various issues relating to contemporary life in Germany.

Media Workshop

The basic aim of this component is to provide a conducive environment for the participants to communicate with each other in German and make them aware of paralinguistic features which not only aid communication between native speakers, but very often form an essential part of communication. The participants will perform audio/video recordings of their own scripts. Topics may include interviews, domestic scenes, social scenes, commercials, etc.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to German II will be required to attend a Transition Course which is normally taught by the Language Centre in June.
Students wishing to be admitted to German II without having previously successfully completed German I – Part II will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained elsewhere the requisite standard.

LANG2010. Italian II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of Italian I – Part II. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian and develop further their production and reception skills.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Italian II will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 1) usually held in June.
Students wishing to be admitted to Italian II without having previously completed Italian I – Part II and Transition 1 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

LANG2011. Spanish II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of Spanish I – Part II. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Spanish and develop further their production and reception skills.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Spanish II will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 1) usually held in June.
Students wishing to be admitted to Spanish II without having previously completed Spanish I – Part II and Transition 1 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the required standard.

LANG2022. Thai II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of LANG1022 Thai for beginners – Part II. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Thai and develop further their production and reception skills.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Thai II will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 1) usually held in June.
Students wishing to be admitted to Thai II without having previously completed Thai for beginners - Part I and Transition 1 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the required standard.

LANG2023. Swedish II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of LANG1024 Swedish for beginners – Part II. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Swedish and develop further their production and reception skills.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Swedish II will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 1) usually held in June.
Students wishing to be admitted to Swedish II without having previously completed Swedish for beginners - Part II and Transition 1 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the required standard.

LANG2024. Portuguese II (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and is a continuation of LANG1026 Portuguese for beginners – Part II. The intention is to build further on the junior level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the language. The teaching will diversify through the use of more elaborate material

and a variety of teaching techniques including work with video. Participants are expected to consolidate their understanding of Portuguese and develop further their production and reception skills.

Examination: One two-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Portuguese II will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 1) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to Portuguese II without having previously completed Portuguese for beginners – Part II and Transition 1 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the required standard.

Semester V/VI

LANG3006. French III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of the French language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary France, as well as her history and cultural background.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to French III will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 2) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to French III without having previously completed French II will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

LANG3011. German III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and consists of two components: (a) Advanced German and (b) Translation.

Advanced German

The intention of this component is to lead students to a fairly comprehensive understanding of both written and spoken German. Through the study of selected texts and materials from different spheres the students will learn to summarize information and to express the content of a text in their own words in German.

Translation

This component mainly aims at further developing the students' written language skills. German/English texts will be translated into English/German. The majority of the texts will be taken from the areas of business, literature, and contemporary life in Germany.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to German III without having previously successfully completed German II will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained elsewhere the requisite standard.

LANG3012. Italian III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of Italian language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Italy, as well as Italian history and culture.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Italian III will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 2) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to Italian III without having previously completed Italian II and Transition 2 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the requisite standard.

LANG3013. Spanish III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of Spanish language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion of social issues regarding contemporary Spain, as well as Spanish history and culture.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Spanish III will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 2) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to Spanish III without having previously completed Spanish II and Transition 2 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained elsewhere the required standard.

LANG3024. Thai III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of Thai language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Thailand, as well as Thai history and culture.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Thai III will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 2) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to Thai III without having previously completed Thai II and Transition 2 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the requisite standard.

LANG3025. Swedish III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of Swedish language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Sweden, as well as Swedish history and culture.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Swedish III will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 2) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to Swedish III without having previously completed Swedish II and Transition 2 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the requisite standard.

LANG3026. Portuguese III (12 credits)

This course is taught throughout the year and continues to build on the two previous years' work on a more advanced level. The intention is to lead participants towards a fairly comprehensive understanding of Portuguese language features through the study of a variety of documents (written, audio and video). The selection of documents will also serve as a basis for discussion on some social issues regarding contemporary Portugal, as well as Portuguese history and culture.

Examination: One three-hour written paper, an oral examination.

Prerequisites: Students wishing to be admitted to Portuguese III will be required to attend an intensive session (Transition 2) usually held in June.

Students wishing to be admitted to Portuguese III without having previously completed Portuguese II and Transition 2 will be required to satisfy the Faculty Board through the Director of the Language Centre that they have attained the requisite standard.

Linguistics

LING1001 is a prerequisite for all senior level courses.

Semesters III to VI

Intermediate courses

LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)

How can the computer help us analyse sentences? Can a computer really understand language? These are some of the questions explored in this course. The course will introduce basic concepts and techniques of natural language understanding and Chinese language information processing. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)

How is it that we manage to have conversations in which lots of different people take part and everyone has a chance to speak as well as to listen? At least, most of the time we manage that all right. What rules are followed when we have conversations? On this course you will discover what these rules are and learn how to describe the structure of conversations. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)

This course focuses on structural and cognitive aspects of meaning which are relevant to the description and theory of grammar. Examples will be drawn from Cantonese, Mandarin and English together with some other European and Asian languages. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)

The focus will be on articulatory phonetics, the speech mechanism; the description and classification of sounds of languages; sounds in context; prosodic features; tone and intonation; and practical work. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2008. Special topics in linguistics I (6 credits)

Specialised courses offered by staff members. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)

This survey of the world's languages covers how languages are classified into families and types as well as issues of linguistic diversity and endangered languages. The course involves regular practical work and students will write a research paper on a language or language family. The course satisfies the prerequisite for the advanced course, Language typology, and also provides useful background for all courses in linguistics. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)

In this course you will learn about the difference between a standard language and a dialect, with particular reference to modern Chinese and British English.

We shall study the writing systems of modern Chinese and British English, and compare them with alternative systems which are used for Chinese and English dialects.

You will learn to distinguish between 'Chinese' and 'Putonghua', between 'Cantonese' (廣州話), 'Guangdong speech' (廣東話), and 'Yue dialects' (粵方言), and between wenyan (文言) and baihua (白話); similar phenomena in British English will also be discussed. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)

This course aims at helping students gain an understanding of the role of language and literacy education in the socio-economic development of many societies. After the introduction of basic concepts in sociolinguistics and in literacy, we will compare linguistic situations in selected parts of the world and then take up major issues such as multilingualism, literacy education, including definitions and types of literacies, language planning policies, and how to integrate linguistic and educational issues in development projects. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)

The theoretical and instrumental study of the acoustic properties of speech sounds; classificatory criteria; speech analysis and synthesis; experimental techniques; and laboratory work. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2013. Language typology: the study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)

A survey of the structural diversity of the world's languages. Topics covered include: notions of language type; morphological, case marking, and word order typology; diachronic and areal typology; universals of language and their explanation. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2017. Advanced studies in linguistics (6 credits)

Specialised courses based on current research interests of staff members. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)

An intensive introduction to the architecture of Lexical-Functional Grammar, with a discussion of how this syntactic theory addresses issues such as levels of representation, lexical integrity, complex predicates, serial verbs, optimality, and the syntax - semantics interface. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: LING2032.

LING2019. Contrastive study of the sound systems of English and Chinese (6 credits)

Do you think the sounds of English and Chinese are very similar or very different? Is it possible to write Chinese words using phonetic signs instead of characters? You will find out the answers to these and other questions on this course as you investigate and describe the sound and writing systems of these two great world languages. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)

An introduction to the study of Pragmatics. Topics include: linguistic meaning, speaker intention, interpretation and understanding, context, deixis, reference, conversational implicature, inference, presupposition, speech acts, politeness, relevance theory. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)

An introduction to Discourse analysis. Topics include: linguistic forms and functions, speech and writing, discourse topic, discourse structure, information structure, cohesion and coherence, knowledge representation. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)

An introduction to Lexicology and lexicography. Topics include: kinds of unit in the lexicon, lexical entries, lexical relations, lexical semantics, the mental lexicon, application of lexicology to dictionary compilation in various languages. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2025. Corpus linguistics (6 credits)

An introduction to Corpus linguistics. Topics include: the use of corpora in linguistic analysis, methods in the design and collection of spoken and written texts, uses of corpora. Topics are discussed with reference to various languages. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2026. Special topic in linguistics II (6 credits)

Specialised courses offered by staff members. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2027. Phonology: an introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)

The notion of the phoneme and its place in phonology; distinctive features; phonological processes and their description; rules and representations. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2028. Syntactic description (6 credits)

In every language sentences are structured in similar ways. In this course you will learn about the different kinds of grammatical patterning which are found in the world's languages. We shall look at English – the most intensively studied language in the world – and one other quite different language. This year the language is Latin, like English a world language for many centuries. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2029. Morphological description (6 credits)

In this course, students will study word structure and word formation. Topics may include the interaction of sounds and words structure; analysing words; foreign influences on vocabulary; coining new words; and vocabulary in a social context (slang, jargon, etc.). Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)

Current models of morphology, including Lexical Morphology, Word and Paradigm Morphology, Prosodic Morphology, and other models. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)

Current theories of phonology, including autosegmental phonology, metrical theory, lexical phonology, optimality theory and other models. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)

The course explores recent theoretical approaches to syntax, focusing on generative grammar. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)

In this course you will compare the grammar of English and Chinese. You will find some surprising similarities as well as differences and you will have a much firmer grasp of the structure of both languages by the end of the course. In addition, you will be in a better position to undertake bilingual research or to become effective language instructors or translators. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to psycholinguistics and will examine issues concerning how language is acquired and processed in the mind. Essential concepts of the mental processes involved in language comprehension and production and contemporary research will be covered in this course. There will also be practical laboratory classes. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2035. Neurolinguistics (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to the study of the representation and processing of language in the brain. Recent literature regarding language organization in the cortex, language disorder, and the bilingual brain will be reviewed. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2036. Child language (6 credits)

The focus of this course is on language acquisition, including a consideration of the stages of language development, biological basis, language disorders, dyslexia, and the differences in learning to speak and read in Chinese and English. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)

This course is a general introduction to the study of bilingualism from a psycholinguistic perspective, with emphasis on various aspects of bilingual behavior, such as code-switching and language mixing. Age-related differences, the influence of the first language, the role of attitudes, motivation and learning contexts will be examined. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2038. Historical linguistics (6 credits)

The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the principles of historical linguistics and the methods linguistics use to describe and account for language change. The emphasis is on sound change; however, morphological and syntactic changes are also discussed. The language data to be examined are mainly from the Indo-European language family and Chinese dialects. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2039. Language variation and change (6 credits)

The course introduces the students to language variation and its implications in the discussion of language change in progress. It also covers the general principles involved in language change as well as the problems of the initiation and transmission of language change. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)

No language develops in isolation and all show some effect of contact with other languages. The course will introduce basic concepts in language contact, distinguishing phenomena such as code-mixing and lexical borrowing, language shift and substrate influence. It will then focus on the most striking cases of 'contact languages' – pidgins and creoles – and the challenges and opportunities they present to linguistics. The course will feature audio-visual materials illustrating contact languages such as Singapore Colloquial English, Macau Portuguese creole and Haitian French creole.

Incidentally, 'Languages in contact' turns out to be especially relevant for those studying French. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)

This course continues with major themes from LING1002 Language.com and aims to create a greater awareness of the growing importance of language information processing methods. The objective of the course is to explore the interface between language, linguistics, and information technology. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2042. Educational linguistics (6 credits)

This course is preferably taken after LING2011 Language and literacy and examines how linguistic and literacy issues impact educational systems in various parts of the world. The course aims to lead students to an understanding of the cognitive and social underpinnings of the interface between language, literacy and education. Assessment: 100% coursework.

Prerequisite: LING2011.

LING2043. Language and animal communication (6 credits)

This course examines communication systems amongst animals, including bees, apes, parrots and dolphins, against the background of human language. The course also explores the question of whether it is possible for animals to learn human language. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2044. Language and culture (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to explore the relationship between language and culture. Topics include language and thought, language and religion, language and nationalities, language and social changes. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2045. Writing systems (6 credits)

An introduction to the major writing systems of the world. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2046. British linguistics (6 credits)

This course is a study of the major contributions to linguistic description and theory made by British linguists from the later part of the 19th century to the end of the 20th century. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2047. Optimality theory (6 credits)

This course introduces current issues in Optimality Theory, with reference to phonology, morphology, and syntax. Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)

This course examines various issues regarding cognition and language. Topics to be covered are:

- How is language processed and represented in the mind and the brain?
- Commonalities and particularities of cognitive and neuro-cognitive processing of different languages (e.g., English and Chinese).
- First and second language learning. What are the critical factors that facilitate language learning?
- The Chinese language and the brain; language and reading disorders.
- Applied cognitive psychology of language. Headline designs for newspaper, TV program, and advertisement. Cognitive basis of persuasion.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

LING3002. Extended essay (6 credits)

Individual research on a topic chosen by the student in consultation with staff, in preparation for possible postgraduate work. For third year majors in linguistics only. A proposal should be handed in early September for approval. The thesis which should normally be 8,000 words in length, should be submitted before the end of December. There is no written examination but an oral exam will be required.

Mathematics

Semesters III to VI

MATH1800. Elements of discrete mathematics (6 credits)

The object of this course is to provide students with the basic mathematical tools for solving concrete problems in various areas. Emphasis will be on the underlying mathematical structures of the problems to be solved.

Prerequisite: AS-level Mathematics and Statistics or MATH0802 (Students with MATH1803 or A-level Pure Mathematics will be better prepared for this course).

MATH2001. Development of mathematical ideas (6 credits)

1. To acquaint the students with the origin and growth of basic mathematical concepts.
2. To assist the students to gain a deeper insight and broader view of important mathematical processes and to discover their inter-relations.
3. To train the students to write short expository mathematical essays, and/or give expository talks.

Prerequisites: MATH1101, MATH1102, MATH1201 and MATH1202.

MATH2303. Matrix theory and its applications (6 credits)

Matrix theory has a close connection with other mathematical subjects such as linear algebra, functional analysis, and combinatorics. It also plays an important role in the development of many subjects in science, engineering, and social science. In this course, students will be taught the fundamentals of matrix analysis and its applications to various kinds of practical problems. Mathematical software will be used in the course, so that students can learn how to use the computer to solve matrix problems.

Prerequisite: MATH1803 or (MATH1101 and MATH1102).

MATH2405. Differential equations (6 credits)

The standard topics in the wide field of differential equations included in this course are of importance to students of mathematics and physical sciences as well. Our emphasis is on principles rather than routine calculations and our approach is a compromise between diversity and depth.

Prerequisites: MATH1803 and two out of MATH1101, MATH1102, MATH1201 and MATH1202. One of which should be MATH1201 or MATH1202.

MATH2601. Numerical analysis (6 credits)

This course covers both the theoretical and practical aspects of Numerical Analysis. Emphasis will be on basic principles and practical methods of solution using high speed computers.

Prerequisites: MATH1803 or two out of MATH1101, MATH1102, MATH1201 and MATH1202. One of which should be MATH1201 or MATH1202.

Eligibility: Students should have knowledge of a programming language.

MATH2904. Introduction to optimization (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the theory and techniques of optimization, aiming at preparing them for further studies in Operations Research, Mathematical Economics and related subject areas.

Prerequisites: MATH1803; or (MATH1101 or MATH1102), and (MATH1201 or MATH1202).

Music

Semester III/IV

MUSI2003. University choir 1 (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all second-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals with the Department's University choir over two semesters. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

MUSI2004. University gamelan 1 (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all second-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals over two semesters. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

MUSI2024. Chinese music performance 1 (3 credits)

Students may choose to enrol in the Cantonese Opera Workshop or take individual instrumental instruction with a teacher associated with the Department. Beginners are welcome, but places in this course are limited, especially for individual instrumental instruction. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, Chinese Music Performance 1 is open only to majors in music. Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2032. Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (3 credits)

Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the University's orchestra over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline and creativity. To gain admission to the course, students must have reached the standard of ABRSM Grade 6 or the equivalent on one of the following: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello or double bass and must pass an audition. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 is not a prerequisite. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

Semesters III to VI

MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)

This course presents the essential features of the music of China, its role in Chinese culture and history, and its position in world music. Subjects will include qin and other musical instruments, theatrical genres such as kunqu, Peking opera and Cantonese opera, narrative songs such as Peking drumsong, Suzhou tanci, and Cantonese nanyin, folk songs, and music in Confucian, Buddhist, and Taoist rituals. The course aims not only to introduce students to traditional Chinese music, but also to explore the nature of Chinese culture through its musical practices. Important works of Chinese music will be introduced, as well as issues such as change/stasis, politics/aesthetics, theory/practice, literati/masses, professional/amateur, ritual/entertainment, home-grown/foreign-influenced, and Han/Minority. Previous training in music is not necessary. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

MUSI2013. Computer and electronic music (6 credits)

This course provides students with a general knowledge of acoustics, sampling, sound design, sound editing, sound recording and mixing, audio-visual synchronization, synthesizer techniques and MIDI sequencing. The course comprises lectures, workshops and individual studio exercises. Students are required to produce various practical, creative projects using the Music Department's studio equipment and computer programmes. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)

This course covers popular music ranging from the history of Hong Kong's Cantopop (e.g., Sam Hui, Aaron Kwok, Faye Wong) to the latest trends in the popular music market worldwide. The subject matter of this course is how popular music is defined, produced, disseminated and consumed across different cultures of the world. Classes are not arranged chronologically to provide a historical survey, nor are all areas of the world covered. However, themes and concepts that can be applied to the serious study of all popular musics (and perhaps even more) will be discussed. Students will learn the basic critical tools to examine popular musics of the world from a scholarly perspective. Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course aims to promote an understanding of the various styles of music found in contemporary Hong Kong. Areas to be covered include: commercial music, media and film music, musicals, traditional Chinese music, Western concert music, experimental music and Muzak. This course is open to all students. Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2017. Love, sex & death in music of the modern world (6 credits)

This course examines the expression of feelings, situations and stories that focus on passion, romance, sexuality, tragedy, and death in musical works. We shall consider both narrative and technical ways in which these expressions can be conveyed and their resultant power and meaning. The course considers popular and art musics of the twentieth-century, music from the West and from other parts of the world, and music from both stage and concert genres. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI2018. Understanding music (3 credits)

This course is open only to non-major, and is designed for students with little or no background who wish to learn of music's beauties, ideas, and meanings. Music can be seen both as formal ideas in abstract arrangements, and as rapturous emotion rising from the heart. This course will explore both aspects by introducing musical works from many cultures, ranging from the grandeur of a Beethoven symphony to the subtleties of the Chinese zither. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI2019. Music in society (3 credits)

This course is open only to non-majors, and is designed for students with little or no background who are interested in music as a social activity. Discussion of music in tribal cultures, popular music and its cultural meanings, political musics, and social patterns of performance, consumption and communication are explored. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI2020. Special topics in music 1 (6 credits)**MUSI2021. Special topics in music 2 (6 credits)**

The topic of each of these courses reflects the specialist interests of staff members or visitors, and will be announced in advance of each semester course. This course is available to all students. Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2028. The business of music (6 credits)

This course introduces students to topics in the music industry, such as marketing, finance, contract agreements, and copyright problems in the fields of music publishing, recording, performance, music administration and arts management. A music and/or writing background is helpful, but is not necessary. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI2029. Chinese music history (6 credits)

This course will introduce the history of China through an examination of selective source material including bells from the bronze period, the Book of Music attributed to Confucian philosophy, the earliest known musical notation of a composition from the sixth century A.D., major encyclopedic compilations of musical sources from the Song dynasty, and Mao Zedong's 'Talk on Literature and Art' in 1942. Assessment: 100% coursework.

MUSI2031. American music (6 credits)

This course will examine the history, genres, styles, innovations and cultural contexts of music in America. Following an overview of its European and African roots and the development of American music up to World War I, intensive consideration will be given to jazz, rock, blues, musicals, classical and avant-garde musics. This course is available to all students. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

MUSI2033. Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)

This course focuses on the study of gamelan music and its cultural context over a two week field trip in Bali. Students will spend one week in intensive workshops at the Sekolah Tinggi Seni Indonesia (STSI), the principal institution for the Indonesian performing arts in Bali, and another week participating in and observing gamelan performance in a traditional Balinese community. The course is open to students who have completed one of the following courses: (i) Ensemble music performance (gamelan component), (ii) University gamelan 1, or (iii) University gamelan 2. Students will be required to produce a field work report. Assessment: 100% field report.

MUSI2034. American film music (6 credits)

This course is about music and sound in American films. In this course, you will learn some basic music terms, how film composers work, what music does in film, and about film audio technology. This course is for almost anyone. There are no prerequisites, i.e., no previous musical knowledge required. However, you should really love films and music. There will be many viewing and listening assignments. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Semester V/VI**MUSI3007. University choir 2 (3 credits)**

This course, which is open to all third-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals with the Department's University Choir over two semesters. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

MUSI3008. University gamelan 2 (3 credits)

This course, which is open to all third-year students, focuses on musical performance. Students participate in weekly rehearsals with the University Gamelan over two semesters. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

MUSI3011. Chinese music performance 2 (3 credits)

Students may choose to enrol in the Cantonese Opera Workshop or take individual instrumental instruction with a teacher associated with the Department. Beginners are welcome, but places in this course are limited, especially for individual instrumental instruction. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, Chinese Music Performance 2 is open only to majors in music. Assessment will be on the basis of coursework (100%).

MUSI3012. Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (3 credits)

Students participate in weekly rehearsals and performances with the University's orchestra over two semesters. Besides musical skills, this course focuses on teamwork, discipline and creativity. To gain admission to the course, students must have reached the standard of ABRSM Grade 6 or the equivalent on one of the following: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, violin, viola, cello or double bass and must pass an audition. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 and 2 are not prerequisites. Assessment will be based on participation and a practical examination.

Philosophy

Students wishing to take the courses listed below should normally have taken at least one first-level course, except where otherwise indicated. Apart from **PHIL3810. Senior seminar** and **PHIL3910. Senior thesis**, they are all second or third level courses.

Most of these courses consist of 18 lectures in one semester, together with tutorials. The final grade of courses offered by the Department will be determined by coursework assessment only which may include in-class tests. Details of tutorial and other arrangements are published each year in the department's booklet, *Choices in Philosophy*.

All these courses but two are listed under four groups:

Knowledge and reality

Mind and language

Moral and political philosophy

History of philosophy.

Of the 44 second and third level courses listed, twelve to sixteen will normally be offered each year. This means that not every course will be available in any two-year period. Therefore, **student preferences will play a part in determining which courses are offered**. Some courses, however, are likely to be offered every year, and some we prefer to give at least once every two years to make sure that every student has an opportunity to take them. Details of this are indicated below.

Students who major in philosophy must take at least eight courses in philosophy, and are recommended to take at least one course from each of these categories. Third year majors are recommended to take the **Senior seminar** in their final year, especially if they are considering further study in philosophy, provided that their second year grades reach a good level. Students may also take a double major, combining philosophy equally with another Arts or Social Science discipline.

Group I: Knowledge and Reality**PHIL2110. Knowledge (6 credits)**

Theory of knowledge deals with the nature and possibility of knowledge and its limits. We shall address questions that include: Is Scepticism possible? Are some kinds of knowledge more basic than others? Are our views of the world really true or just elaborate stories that serve our purposes? Can philosophers learn about knowledge from psychology and physiology? What could philosophers add to their stories? Is there one concept of justification (reason) or many (social and cultural differences)? Is truth an important goal of knowledge?

PHIL2130. Philosophy of the sciences (6 credits)

If we want to find out about the world around us, we look to science to provide the answers to our questions. But why? What justifies our faith in this enterprise? In this course, we shall investigate two related questions. First, what is scientific method? We shall examine answers ranging from the rigid prescriptions of Popper to the anarchism of Feyerabend. Second, what reason do we have to think that the explanations provided by science are true? Here the answers range from optimism based on the success of science, to pessimism based on our repeated rejection of past theories. Along the way, we shall critically consider notions such as progress, objectivity, and the difference between science and non-science. We shall examine how philosophical questions arise in actual scientific practice. What examples are selected for this purpose will, to some extent, be determined by the interests of students. There is no prerequisite for this course.

PHIL2140. Philosophy of social science (6 credits)

How should we understand and explain human life and activities ? This course will examine different models of explanation in the social sciences, and will proceed by case studies. Which cases are taken will depend on the interests and knowledge of those who enrol for the course.

There is no prerequisite for this course.

PHIL2150. Philosophy and biology (6 credits)

Charles Darwin's theory of evolution had a huge impact on the way we think about mankind's place in the world. In this course we will discuss some of the philosophical consequences of this impact. No previous knowledge of the theory is required as we will begin with a critical introduction to its development and main features. Later in the course we will also consider the contemporary debate concerning the scope and limits of evolutionary theory.

PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)

This course covers both the nature of reality and the nature of knowledge of it and treats the two questions as intrinsically connected. We shall examine a number of important theories of metaphysics, as well as anti-metaphysics, including those of Plato, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Nietzsche, Heidegger, and contemporary philosophers such as Habermas, Rorty and Putnam. We will treat these theories not only as representing different views on metaphysics but also as forming a logical order of development.

PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)

We study Chinese views of reality, human nature, language, wisdom and the relation of each to human society. Our main texts will be Daoist texts from the classical period, but we shall also discuss Neo-Daoism, Buddhism and Neo-Confucian metaphysics.

Group II: Mind and Language**PHIL2070. Pragmatism (6 credits)**

This course is in two unequal parts. In the first and longer part, we shall study the writings of the classical pragmatists: Peirce, Dewey and James; in the second, we shall look more briefly at some of the so-called "neo-pragmatists" such as Quine, Davidson and Putnam. We shall then consider the question of the relationship between these two schools, and think seriously about the recent suggestion that the earlier is in fact the better.

Topics to be discussed include: truth and knowledge; religion and science; and rationality, personality and aesthetics.

PHIL2220. The mind (6 credits)

This course will focus on some central issues in the philosophy of mind, issues which arise when we think of the relations between mind and the world. Among the issues to be discussed in the course are the following: What does having a mind enable us to do? Do non-human animals have minds? What is the relationship between mind and rationality?

PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)

We shall look at some of the philosophical issues involved in studying minds and behaviour scientifically. We might discuss questions such as : Can we explain all mental phenomena in computational terms ? What is consciousness ? What is the role of language in thinking ? How useful are neural networks in understanding the mind ?

This course is normally given every year.

PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)

In this course, we shall learn to analyse grammatically and semantically the language used in the classical texts of Chinese philosophy. The analysis will help us construct arguments in favour of or against various interpretations and translations. We briefly discuss texts from the *Analects* of Confucius, the *Mozi*, the *Zhuangzi* and then do a detailed analysis of the *Daode Jing*.

PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)

Paradoxes are arguments which proceed from highly plausible assumptions, through highly plausible and usually simple steps to highly implausible conclusions. Some examples: Zeno's paradoxes of motion, Kant's antinomies, the Liar and the paradox of the surprise examination. What such paradoxes show is that there is something deeply wrong with some of our most fundamental ways of thinking. We shall attempt to find solutions to certain of these paradoxes.

The prerequisite for this course is PHIL1006 Elementary Logic, or some approved course in elementary logic.

PHIL2520. Philosophy of logic (6 credits)

When thinking about inference, a number of concepts come to our attention, such as *truth*, *logical constants*, *propositions*, *necessity*, *consequence*, *logical form*. Various questions with which the course deals include: 'What is the relation of Logic to reasoning?'; 'What does the existence of paradoxes tell us about our accepted logical principles?'; 'What is the best way to represent arguments in ordinary language if we wish to study the validity of such arguments?'; 'Are there types of discourse which are by nature fuzzy, demanding a fuzzy logic for their representation?'; 'Must logic fit empirical facts, or is it a 'pure' discipline?'

The prerequisite for this course is PHIL1006 Elementary Logic, or some approved course in elementary logic.

PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

What is a language, and what is involved in knowing or understanding a language? In this course we will see how philosophers and linguists answer such questions as the following: What can logic tell us about the grammar of natural languages? Are human beings born with a universal grammar? What makes a word meaningful? What is the difference between what we mean and what we convey when we say something? How does a metaphor work? Can we learn something from slips of the tongue about the nature of language?

Group III: Moral and Political Philosophy**PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)**

The world has changed a great deal since the time of Marx. But Marxism, duly updated and refined, still has a lot to teach us about the nature of human society and historical change, the capitalist organization of society, the foundation and limits of liberal democracy, the constitution of power and the political. These and other issues raised by Marxism are, or ought to be, among the central concerns of political philosophy or philosophy of history. We will examine how Marxism, especially contemporary Marxism, can serve as a useful critique of liberal political philosophy and liberal political institutions. We will also discuss how Marxism itself needs to be transformed or reconceived in order to create an appealing democratic vision of genuine contemporary relevance.

PHIL2310. Theories of morality (6 credits)

This course covers some of the main highlights of 20th century moral philosophy, with passing attention to some of the earlier, historical background as needed. Questions covered include: Is morality relative or absolute? Can a moral practice be right in one culture but wrong in another? Is morality basically a form of personal or social opinion, or is there any way it can be made objective or even scientific? If morality is not science, is there any rational way of resolving moral disputes? Perspectives considered include religious and nature-based theories, performative theories, rational intuitionism, utilitarianism and modern theories of justice.

PHIL2340. Moral problems (6 credits)

Many practical problems give rise to moral controversies. Among the questions to be considered in this course are 'Should one person treat all others equally?'; 'Is abortion a type of killing, and is it acceptable?'; 'Should certain types of pornography be banned?'; 'Does love require fidelity?'; 'Can capital punishment be justified?'; 'Is it right to take affirmative action in favour of groups who have been discriminated against in the past?'; 'Should old people be helped to die, if that is what they wish?'. These are all 'large-scale' questions, but we shall also be discussing less grand, but no less important moral dilemmas that we each confront from time to time.

PHIL2350. Philosophy of law (6 credits)

We shall set the scene by contrasting classical Western and Chinese views of law. Then we shall focus on what moral and political presuppositions are required to justify the rule of law. This will guide our view of how one ought to reason in interpreting the law, and finally see what the implications of theory of law are for our views of punishment, rights, justice, equality, responsibility, insanity, and negligence. This course should help you evaluate the arguments for the importance of the rule of law in Hong Kong.

PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)

This course addresses fundamental questions in political philosophy concerning the nature of power and freedom; and the complex relations between the two – at both a philosophical and a political level. It will cover three major paradigms in modern political philosophy: the Marxist (and Critical Theory) approach; the Liberal (and pluralist democratic) approach; and the contribution of contemporary French philosopher, Michel Foucault, to a theory of power and subjectivity. There is no prerequisite for this course.

PHIL2370. Aesthetics (6 credits)

Philosophical aesthetics is the study of philosophical issues which arise when we consider the nature of aesthetic appreciation and judgement. These are some of the questions which will be discussed in the course: Is beauty merely 'in the eye of the beholder'? What differences might there be between aesthetic appreciation of art and aesthetic appreciation of nature? What is 'representational art'? (Are film and photography representational art forms?) Do artworks 'express emotion'? (If so, *how* can they do this?) Can censorship of artworks be justified? What is wrong with artistic fakes and forgeries?

PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)

This course introduces two ways of studying philosophy and literature in relation to each other. On the one hand, we shall try to illuminate a range of philosophical, particularly ethical, problems through a close reading of literary texts (which may include the work of Dostoevsky, Henry James, Lu Xun, and James Joyce). On the other hand, we shall bring the analytical resources of philosophy to bear on questions of literary theory and interpretation (for example, the role of the reader, the position of the writer and the ethics of reading). Both philosophical essays and literary works will be used in the course.

PHIL2383. Modernity and postmodernity (6 credits)

This course will focus on responses to one of the key questions that is posed by twentieth century European philosophy: that is, what is the nature of this modernity in which we live? According to Marx, the experience of modernity is one in which 'all that is solid melts into air'; while according to some contemporary philosophers this is precisely the experience of *post*-modernity. In this course, we will examine the responses of key 20th century philosophers to the question of modernity and postmodernity (these may include, Benjamin, Adorno & Horkheimer, Habermas, Foucault, Lyotard and Bauman). Particular attention will be paid to the way this questioning has led to a reconceptualisation of ethics and politics in contemporary societies.

PHIL2390. Philosophy of religion (6 credits)

Topics discussed will include: the nature of religious experience, the existence of God, life after death, religion and morality, religion and reason. There is no prerequisite for this course.

PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)

An introduction to comparative moral philosophy, with readings drawn from the classical Chinese tradition as well as from modern, analytical sources. Figures likely to be taken up include Confucius, Mencius, Mo Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. Attention will be given to the historical development of Chinese moral thinking through these key representatives. Questions to be taken up include the question of whether traditional Chinese thought can have relevance to us in the modern world, and how our beliefs about our nature may shape our beliefs about what is moral or immoral.

PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

This course introduces some of the central ideas of Confucianism, particularly as they have been developed by Neo-Confucian thinkers, and considers the contemporary meaning and relevance of these ideas for societies with a Confucian tradition. The thematic focus of the course is on whether and how (Neo-)Confucianism promotes or hinders economic, political and cultural modernization. We shall also discuss how (Neo-)Confucianism interacts with Western ideas, and (in the case of the PRC) Marxism in the process of social transformation.

Group IV: History of Philosophy**PHIL2001. The beginnings of philosophy (6 credits)**

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to include important early thinkers like Plato and Aristotle in the West, and/or Confucius and Lao Tze in China. Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet *'Choices in Philosophy'*.

PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to cover various important thinkers from Descartes to Kant, including the Eighteenth Century Empiricists. Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet *'Choices in Philosophy'*.

PHIL2010. Plato (6 credits)

This course will address Plato's views on morality, the mind, knowledge and reality.

PHIL2011. Aristotle (6 credits)

The ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle researched virtually every aspect of human knowledge available at the time, producing a body of work that influences philosophy and many other fields down to the present. This course will look at some of his writings in the physical sciences and in human affairs, examining the interconnection among these areas of inquiry. There is no prerequisite for this course.

PHIL2020. Descartes (6 credits)

The standard accounts of Descartes' philosophy have tended to focus on his late metaphysics and epistemology, but this course is intended as an introduction to many more of the interesting aspects of Descartes' thought. We shall, of course, discuss some of the standard issues in their rightful place (and discuss what that place might be), but we shall also consider Descartes' contributions to, and philosophical thoughts about, e.g. physics, mathematics, and medicine. (*N.B.* No specialist knowledge of these areas is required). The reading will be a combination of Descartes' primary texts (recently published in a very clear translation) and contemporary secondary material.

PHIL2025. Hume (6 credits)

This course will be concerned with reading Hume's *Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding*. The main focus of the course will be to understand the features and consequences of Hume's new naturalistic approach to philosophical issues.

PHIL2030. Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)

Two aspects of Kant's philosophy will be examined: first, topics in his theoretical philosophy such as objective knowledge, transcendental idealism and the thing-in-itself; second, topics in his practical philosophy such as moral duty, free will and rationality. Attempts will also be made to unify these two aspects of Kant's philosophy.

PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to cover several important eighteenth-century thinkers including, but not limited to, Mandeville, Voltaire, Diderot, D'Alembert, La Mettrie, Rousseau and Kant. Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet '*Choices in Philosophy*'.

PHIL2040. Nietzsche (6 credits)

Nietzsche occupies a special place in Western thought, both as a wholesale critic of the philosophical tradition that went before him (e.g. Socrates, Kant), and as a precursor of certain philosophical trends that are important today (e.g. Foucault, Derrida). This course offers an overview of Nietzsche's philosophy (including the will to power, perspectivism, nihilism, eternal return) and discusses Nietzsche's influence on contemporary thought.

PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)

Wittgenstein said that his aim in philosophy was 'to show the fly the way out of the fly bottle'. By this he meant that certain preconceptions, oversimplifications and poor analogies had led philosophers to construct misguided theories about such things as sensation, meaning, understanding and the nature of language, and that it was his task not to construct alternative theories but to point out the ways in which the theorists (including his earlier self) had become entrapped. This programme may appear modest, but Wittgenstein's approach has had far-reaching consequences and his work has received more discussion than that of any other twentieth century philosopher and has influenced philosophy and many other disciplines.

PHIL2077. Habermas (6 credits)

The important German philosopher Habermas, combining strengths of the Continental and Anglo-American philosophical traditions, has developed a highly influential theory on a wide range of moral, political and historical issues. This course is designed to provide a general introduction to Habermas's interdisciplinary, comprehensive, and politically engaged way of doing philosophy. Topics covered include discourse ethics, the public sphere, social action and rationality, technology and science as ideology, the nature of modernity, and legitimation problems in late capitalism.

PHIL2085. Contemporary European Philosophy (6 credits)

The contents of this course will vary from year to year, but it is likely to cover various important twentieth century thinkers (these may include Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Foucault, Derrida) and/or major movements in twentieth century European thought (such as phenomenology, existentialism, structuralism and poststructuralism). Details will be announced in good time in the departmental booklet *'Choices in Philosophy'*.

PHIL2440. Confucius (6 credits)

This course will look at modern interpretations of traditional Confucianism, primarily from the perspective of modern analytical philosophy, but with some attention also to the sociological literature, and to modern applications of Confucianism, for example in Singapore.

PHIL2442. Mencius (6 credits)

Mencius, the most influential of Confucian philosophers, presents interesting challenges to interpretation. Does his philosophy provide a basis for a Chinese theory of human rights? Is his conception of human nature defensible today? Which tradition of interpretation (mind or principle) gives the most plausible interpretation? We shall discuss these questions while looking at some modern scholarly interpretations of Mencius in his ancient context.

PHIL2450. Zhuangzi (6 credits)

In this course we shall explore different lines of interpretation of Zhuangzi's Daoist philosophy. Students will participate in defending either relativist, sceptical or mystical readings of key passages. We shall start our analysis with the historical context and some textual theory. Then we shall discuss several chapters in some detail, including the historical account of the development of Daoism in "Tianxia", the relativism in "Autumn Floods" and "Free and Easy Wandering", and finally the analytic scepticism and pluralism of the "Essay on Making Things Equal".

Courses of unspecified category**Special topic**

The semester of the courses given under this heading will be announced in the departmental Booklet *Choices in Philosophy*.

PHIL2700. Special topic (6 credits)

The level of courses offered under this heading will be announced in the departmental Booklet *Choices in Philosophy*.

PHIL3810. Senior seminar (6 credits)

Topics and approach are open, but will be announced each year in the departmental Booklet *Choices in Philosophy*.

This is a senior-level course open to students in semester V/VI, and is normally given every year. Permission to attend it will be given to those students with good grades in their previous semesters.

PHIL3910. Senior thesis (12 credits)

A thesis may be prepared under supervision for submission not later than March 31 of the final year. Notice of intention to offer a thesis must be given before June 15 of the second year, and this intention will be confirmed or modified on the supervisor's advice by the end of the first week of the first semester of the final year, after the candidate has had the opportunity to do and submit preliminary work over the summer vacation. Only students taking a double major in philosophy with a social science discipline may offer a thesis. Assessment: 100% thesis.

This is a senior-level course open to students in semester V/VI.